This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 07:34:49 ON 30 MAR 2001)

=> d his

```
SET COST OFF
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:34:57 ON 30 MAR 2001
                E CEFUROXIME AXETIL/CN
                                                                   Point of Contact:
L1
              1 S E3
                E C20H22N4O10S/MF
                                                                     Jan Da
             16 S E3 AND NC3-NCSC3/ES AND OC4/ES
                                                                                _:ances
                                                               Librarian-Phy:
             15 S L2 NOT 3 FURANYL
                                                                CM1 1E01 Tel: 503-4498
L4
             13 S L3 NOT 2 2 FURANYL
             12 S L4 NOT DIMETHYL 2 OXOETHOXY
             11 S L5 NOT OXOPROPOXY
L6
L7
             10 S L6 NOT 2 ACETYLOXY
             10 S L1, L7
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:41:09 ON 30 MAR 2001
L9
            248 S L8
L10
            268 S CEFUROXIME AXETIL#
              3 S ELOBACT OR CEFTIN#
L11
              4 S CEFUROXIMEAXETIL? OR CEFUROXIMAXETIL?
L12
L13
            201 S L13 AND (PD<=19970815 OR PRD<=19970815 OR AD<=19970815 OR PY<
L14
                E SHERMAN B/AU
L15
             48 S E3, E17-E20
              3 S L13 AND L15
L16
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:48:57 ON 30 MAR 2001
              1 S 67-64-1
L17
                SEL RN L8
L18
              1 S E1-E10/CRN
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:49:21 ON 30 MAR 2001
L19
              1 S L18
L20
            202 S L19, L14
              1 S L15 AND L20
L21
L22
              3 S L16, L21
L23
              4 S L20 AND (L17 OR ACETONE)
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:51:39 ON 30 MAR 2001
             1 S 9003-39-8
L24
L25
              1 S 9004-64-2
              1 S 9004-67-5
L26
L27
              1 S 63-42-3
L28
             1 S 69-65-8
             3 S 50-70-4 OR 6706-59-8 OR 26566-34-7
L29
L30
             1 S 74811-65-7
L31
             1 S 9063-38-1
L32
              1 S 57-11-4
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:52:49 ON 30 MAR 2001
              2 S L20 AND (L24 OR POVIDONE OR CROSPOVIDONE OR CROS POVIDONE)
L33
L34
              3 S L20 AND (L25 OR HYDROXYPROPYLCELLULOS? OR HYDROXYPROPYL CELLU
              4 S L20 AND (L26 OR METHYLCELLULOS? OR METHYL CELLULOS?)
L35
L36
              3 S L20 AND (L27 OR LACTOSE)
              2 S L20 AND (L28 OR MANNITOL)
L37
L38
              1 S L20 AND (L29 OR SORBITOL)
              1 S L20 AND (L30 OR CROSCARMELOS? (A) (SODIUM OR NA))
L39
              2 S L20 AND (L30 OR CROSCARMELLOS? (A) (SODIUM OR NA))
L40
L41
             2 S L20 AND (CROSCARMELLOS? OR CROSCARMELOS?)
             1 S L20 AND (L31 OR (NA OR SODIUM) () STARCH(L) GLYCOLATE)
L42
             9 S L20 AND (L32 OR STEARIC ACID OR STEARATE)
L43
             1 S L23 AND L33-L43
L44
             4 S L23, L44
L45.
```

```
L46 4 S L43 AND L33-L42,L23
L47 9 S L22,L23,L45,L46
L48 12 S L33-L42,L44,L47
```

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:58:07 ON 30 MAR 2001

L49 1 S CELLULOSE/CN L50 5957 S 9004-34-6/CRN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:58:20 ON 30 MAR 2001

L51 7 S L49, L50 AND L20

L52 13 S L48, L51

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:59:56 ON 30 MAR 2001 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1967 - 30 Mar 2001 VOL 134 ISS 15 FILE LAST UPDATED: 29 Mar 2001 (20010329/ED)

L52 ANSWER 1 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REG1stRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

Now you can extend your author, patent assignee, patent information, and title searches back to 1907. The records from 1907-1966 now have this searchable data in CAOLD. You now have electronic access to all of CA: 1907 to 1966 in CAOLD and 1967 to the present in HCAPLUS on STN.

=> d all tot 152

```
AN
    2001:133640 HCAPLUS
DN
    134:183492
ΤI
    Stabilized cefuroxime axetil
    Sherman, Bernard Charles
IN
PA
    Can.
SO
    Eur. Pat. Appl., 6 pp.
    CODEN: EPXXDW
DT
    Patent
LA
    English
IC
     ICM A61K031-545
     ICS A61K009-16; A61K009-20
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
                           _____
                                          _____
    EP 1077067
                           20010221
                                          EP 2000-306380
                                                           20000727
ΡI
                      A1
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRAI CA 1999-2280925 19990729
```

AB Solid pharmaceutical compns. comprise **cefuroxime axetil**as active ingredient and a zinc salt as stabilizer. A compn. contained

```
cefuroxime axetil 90, sorbitol 9.6, ZnCl2 0.4, acetone
     400, and water 100.
     cefuroxime axetil stabilized zinc salt
ST
IT
     Drug delivery systems
        (granules; zinc salts stabilization of cefuroxime
      axetil)
     Drug delivery systems
ΙT
        (powders; zinc salts stabilization of cefuroxime
      axetil)
ΙT
     Drug delivery systems
        (suspensions, oral; zinc salts stabilization of cefuroxime
TT
     Drug delivery systems
        (tablets; zinc salts stabilization of cefuroxime
      axetil)
     7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts
                               7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies
IT
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
     RL: PRP (Properties); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (zinc salts stabilization of cefuroxime axetil)
RE.CNT
        1
RE
(1) Access Pharmaceuticals; EP 0872248 A 1998 HCAPLUS
L52 ANSWER 2 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1999:783971 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     132:15666
     Cefuroxime axetil tablets formulations
ΤI
     Sherman, Bernard Charles
IN
PA
     Can.
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 11 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     English
LΑ
     ICM A61K047-02
IC
     ICS A61K031-545
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           ______
                      ____
                            _____
     WO 9962559
                      A1
                            19991209
                                           WO 1999-CA446
                                                            19990518
PΙ
         W: AU, BR, JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     AU 9938074
                            19991220
                                           AU 1999-38074
                                                            19990518
                       A1
PRAI CA 1998-2239331 19980529
                      19990518
     WO 1999-CA446
     A pharmaceutical tablet comprising cefuroxime axetil
AB
     and a carbonate or bicarbonate. Thus, cefuroxime axetil
     (4.5 kg) together with 0.5 kg of sorbitol were dissolved in a mixt. of
     20.0 kg of acetone and 5.0 kg of water. The soln. was spray-dried to
     obtain a co-ppt. comprising by wt. 90% cefuroxime axetil
     and 10% sorbitol. About 0.4% by wt. magnesium stearate, as a lubricant,
     and 0.1% by wt. colloidal silicon dioxide, as glidant, were added to this
     coppt. and the mixt. was then compacted to increase its d. and then ground
     up into granules. The following compn. was prepd. from granules 3500,
     crospovidone 1470, sodium bicarbonate 700, magnesium stearate 20, and
     colloidal silicon dioxide 10 g. This mixt. was then compressed into
     tablets each weighing 1140 mg. Each tablet contained about 627 mg of
     cefuroxime axetil, which in turn is equiv. to about 500
     ma cefuroxime.
     cefuroxime axetil tablet formulation
ST
IT
     Bicarbonates
     Carbonates, biological studies
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cefuroxime axetil tablet formulations)
```

```
Drug delivery systems
IT
        (tablets; cefuroxime axetil tablet formulations)
     144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological studies
                                                                   471 - 34 - 1
IT
                                            497-19-8, Sodium carbonate,
     Calcium carbonate, biological studies
                                                          584-08-7
                                                                     9003-39-8,
     biological studies
                          546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate
           9063-38-1, Sodium starch glycolate 64544-07-6,
     Cefuroxime axetil
                        74811-65-7, Croscarmellose sodium
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cefuroxime axetil tablet formulations)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Charles, S; WO 9908683 A 1999 HCAPLUS
(2) Crisp, H; US 4820833 A 1989 HCAPLUS
(3) Deutsch, D; US 4897270 A 1990 HCAPLUS
(4) Glaxo Group Ltd; GB 2126479 A 1984 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 3 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L52
     1999:141215 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     130:187203
     Pharmaceutical compositions comprising coprecipitates of
TI
     cefuroxime axetil and water-soluble excipients
     Sherman, Bernard Charles
IN.
PΑ
     Can.
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     English
LA
     ICM A61K031-545
IC
     ICS A61K009-14; A61K009-20
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
                     KIND DATE
     PATENT NO.
                     ____
                                          -----
                                                           _____
                                         WO 1998-CA773
                                                           19980807 <--
                     A1
                           19990225
PΙ
     WO 9908683
            AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK,
             EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,
             KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO,
             NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA,
             UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
         RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES,
             FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,
             CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
                                          AU 1998-88470
                                                            19980807 <--
                      A1
                            19990308
     AU 9888470
                                          EP 1998-940001
                                                          19980807 <--
     EP 996449
                            20000503
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, FI
PRAI CA 1997-2209868
                     19970815 <--
     WO 1998-CA773
                      19980807
     Disclosed is a coppt. of cefuroxime axetil and a
AΒ
     water-sol. excipient. Process for making the coppt., and pharmaceutical
     compns. contg. the coppt. for oral administration are also disclosed. A
     coppt. contg. cefuroxime axetil and
     hydroxypropyl cellulose at 10:1 was prepd. by spray
     drying the acetone/methanol soln. The coppt. 134.2 g was
     combined with croscarmellose Na 44, Mg
     stearate 1, and colloidal SiO2 0.8 g to make tablets contg.
     cefuroxime 500 mg in each. The tablets exhibited in vitro dissoln.
     profile when measured according to U.S. Pharmacopeia XXIII (USP) as
     follows; cefuroxime .apprx.65 % was released in 20 min and .apprx.90 % in
     60 min, which complied with the USP specification.
ST
     cefuroxime axetil cellulose coppt tablet dissoln
ΙT
     Aggregates
        (coacervates; prodn. of coppts. contg. cefuroxime
     \ axetil and water-sol. excipients for oral pharmaceuticals)
IT
     Tablets (drug delivery systems)
        (tablets contg. coppts. of cefuroxime axetil and
```

```
water-sol. excipients)
     57-11-4, Stearic acid, biological studies
ΙT
     557-04-0, Magnesium stearate
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
         (lubricant; tablets contg. coppts. of cefuroxime
      axetil and water-sol. excipients)
IT
     67-64-1, Acetone, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
         (prodn. of coppts. contg. cefuroxime axetil and
        water-sol. excipients for oral pharmaceuticals)
     50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 63-42-3,
ΙT
     Lactose 69-65-8, Mannitol 9003-39-8,
     Povidone 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl
     cellulose 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
         (tablets contg. coppts. of cefuroxime axetil and
        water-sol. excipients)
     9063-38-1, Sodium starch glycolate
IT
     74811-65-7, Croscarmellose sodium
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
         (tablets contg. coppts. of cefuroxime axetil and
        water-sol. excipients and disintegrant)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) ACS Dobfar SPA, Milan (IT); EP 0757991 A 1997 HCAPLUS
(2) BASF; EP 0821965 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(3) Eli Lilly and Co, USA; EP 0280571 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(4) Glaxo; EP 0107276 A 1984 HCAPLUS
(5) Glaxo; FR 2549837 A 1985 HCAPLUS
(6) Glaxo; GB 2181052 A 1987 HCAPLUS
(7) Glaxo; GB 2204792 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(8) Yissum Res Dev Co, IL; WO 9822091 A 1998 HCAPLUS
     ANSWER 4 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L52
ΑN
     1998:351747 HCAPLUS
DN
     129:45322
     Pharmaceutical preparations for the controlled release of .beta.-lactam
ΤI
     antibiotics
     Katzhendler, Ifat; Hoffman, Amnon; Friedman, Michael
IN
     Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew, Israel; Katzhendler,
PA
     Ifat; Hoffman, Amnon; Friedman, Michael
     PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.
SO
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
IC
     ICM A61K009-10
          A61K009-22; A61K009-24; A61K009-26; A61K009-66; A61K047-32;
           A61K047-36; A61K047-38; A61K047-42; A61K047-44
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
                       KIND
                              DATE
                                              APPLICATION NO.
                                                                 DATE
     PATENT NO.
     ______
     WO 9822091
                        A1
                                              WO 1997-I
PΙ
                              19980528
L368
        19971113 <--
             AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,
              DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL,
         PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
              GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,
              GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
     AU 9748825
                        A1 19980610
                                              AU 1997-48825
                                                                 19971113 <--
                              19990915
                                              EP 1997-911421
                                                                 19971113 <--
     EP 941064
                         A1
         R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
```

IE, FI PRAI IL 1996-119627 19961117 <--WO 1997-I L368 19971113 The present invention relates to a pharmaceutical controlled-release oral AΒ drug delivery system comprising as active ingredient at least one .beta.-lactam antibiotic agent, having a specific absorption site in the small intestine in combination with a polymeric matrix, optionally further contg. addnl. pharmaceutically acceptable constituents, wherein at least 50 % of the .beta.-lactam antibiotic agent are released from the matrix within 3-4 h from oral administration and the remainder of the pharmaceutical agent is released at a controlled rate. The drug delivery system optionally further comprises a .beta.-lactamase inhibitor, preferably in combination with amoxicillin and/or amoxicillin trihydrate as the active ingredient. The polymeric matrix of the pharmaceutical controlled-release oral drug delivery system may be of hydrophilic and/or hydrophobic nature and the delivery system may further comprise pharmaceutically acceptable additive. The pharmaceutical controlled-release oral drug delivery system of the invention is preferably in dosage unit form. A tablet contained amoxicillin.cntdot.3H2O 603.75, Methocel K100 LV 120.75, Avicel PH101 55.5, Mg stearate 10, and Aerosil 200 0 mg. controlled release tablet lactam antibiotic matrix; amoxicillin Methocel ST controlled release tablet IT Beeswax Capsules (drug delivery systems) Drug bioavailability Tablets (drug delivery systems) .beta.-Lactam antibiotics (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix) ΙT Albumins, biological studies Carnauba wax Hydrogenated castor oil Polyamides, biological studies Serum albumin Soybean proteins RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix) IT 9073-60-3, .beta.-Lactamase RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix) 61-72-3, Cloxacillin ΙT 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 87-08-1, Penicillin V 69-53-4, Ampicillin 66-79-5, Oxacillin 112-92-5, 1-Octadecanol 147-52-4, Nafcillin 3116-76-5, Dicloxacillin 9003-05-8, Polyacrylamide 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-38-3, 9012-76-4, Chitosan **9032-42-2**, Hydroxyethyl Sodium alginate 9036-66-2, Arabinogalactan methyl cellulose 25086-15-1, Eudragit S100 26787-78-0, 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 29593-61-1, Glycerol palmitostearate 31566-31-1 Amoxicillin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 61336-70-7, Amoxicillin trihydrate 55268-75-2, Cefuroxime 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil 79350-37-1, 80210-62-4, Cefpodoxime 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil Cefixime 92665-29-7, Cefprozil RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix) TΤ 58001-44-8 68373-14-8, Sulbactam RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (.beta.-lactamase inhibitor; controlled-release oral prepns. contg.

.beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)

```
ANSWER 5 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L52
    1998:293427 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     129:8597
    Embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles
ΤI
     Van Lengerich, Bernhard H.
ΙN
     Van Lengerich, Bernhard H., USA
PA
     PCT Int. Appl., 63 pp.
SO
    CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
    English
LA
IÇ
    ICM B29C047-04
     ICS B01J013-04; A01N025-26
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
     Section cross-reference(s): 5
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                    ____
                                          -----
                                         WO 1997-US18984 19971027 <--
                     A1 19980507
PΙ
    WO 9818610
        W: AU, CA, JP, NO, PL, US
        RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
    AU 9749915
                      A1
                          19980522
                                          AU 1997-49915
                                                          19971027 <--
                                                           19971027 <--
    EP 935523
                      Α1
                          19990818
                                          EP 1997-912825
        R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
            IE, FI
                                          NO 1999-2036
                                                          19990428 <--
    NO 9902036
                           19990428
                      Α
PRAI US 1996-29038
                     19961028 <--
    US 1997-52717
                     19970716 <--
    WO 1997-US18984 19971027
     Controlled release, discrete, solid particles which contain an
AΒ
     encapsulated and/or embedded component such as a heat sensitive or readily
     oxidizable pharmaceutically, biol., or nutritionally active component are
     continuously produced without substantial destruction of the matrix
    material or encapsulant. A release-rate controlling component is
     incorporated into the matrix to control the rate of release of the
     encapsulant from the particles. The addnl. component may be a hydrophobic
     component or a high water binding capacity component for extending the
     release time. The plasticizable matrix material, such as starch, is
    admixed with at least one plasticizer, such as water, and at least one
    release-rate controlling component under low shear mixing conditions to
    plasticize the plasticizable material without substantially destroying the
    at least one plasticizable material and to obtain a substantially
    homogeneous plasticized mass. The plasticizer content is substantially
     reduced and the temp. of the plasticized mass is substantially reduced
    prior to admixing the plasticized mass with the encapsulant to avoid
     substantial destruction of the encapsulant and to obtain a formable,
     extrudable mixt. The mixt. is extruded though a die without substantial
     or essentially no expansion and cut into discrete, relatively dense
    particles. Release properties may also be controlled by precoating the
     encapsulant and/or coating the extruded particles with a film-forming
     component. An example of encapsulation of acetylcysteine is given using
     starch, polyethylene, glycerol monostearate, and vegetable oil.
ST
     encapsulation controlled release particle
IT
    Antitumor agents
     Antiviral agents
     Controlled release drug delivery systems
        (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)
IT
     Estrogens
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     Tuberculin
     RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic
     use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
        (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)
ΙT
     Antibiotics
```

Antioxidants Detergents Emulsifying agents Extrusion (nonbiological) Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies Fatty acids, biological studies Flavor Fungicides Glass transition Heat treatment Herbicides Hydrocolloids Insecticides Lipids, biological studies Monoclonal antibodies Paraffin waxes, biological studies Peptides, biological studies Perfumes Pesticides Plasticizers Polyolefins Polyurethanes, biological studies Proteins (general), biological studies Rodenticides Steroids, biological studies Surfactants Waxes RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) Drug delivery systems (particles; embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) 50-02-2, Dexamethasone 50-04-4, Cortisone acetate 50-06-6, Phenobarbital, biological studies 50-12-4, Mephenytoin 50-14-6, Ergocalciferol 50-18-0, Cyclophosphamide 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-24-8, Prednisolone 50-28-2, Estradiol, biological 50-27-1, Estriol 50-33-9, Phenylbutazone, biological studies 50-36-2, Cocaine studies 50-41-9, Clomiphene citrate 50-44-2, Mercaptopurine 50-47-5, 50-48-6, Amitriptyline 50-49-7, Imipramine 50-52-2, Desipramine Thioridazine 50-53-3, Chlorpromazine, biological studies 50-54-4, 50-55-5, Reserpine 50-58-8, Phendimetrazine tartrate Quinidine sulfate 50-63-5, Chloroquine phosphate 50-78-2, Acetylsalicylic acid 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 50-96-4, Isoetharine hydrochloride 51-05-8, Procaine hydrochloride 51-15-0, Pralidoxime chloride 51-21-8, 51-30-9, Isoproterenol hydrochloride 51-34-3, Scopolamine Fluorouracil 51-43-4, Epinephrine 51-48-9, Levothyroxine, biological studies 51-52-5, Propylthiouracil 51-55-8, Atropine, biological studies 51-57-0, Methamphetamine hydrochloride 51-64-9, Dextroamphetamine 51-98-9, 51-84-3, Acetylcholine, biological studies 51-83-2, Carbachol 52-01-7, Spironolactone 52-24-4, Thiotepa Norethindrone acetate 52-49-3, Trihexyphenidyl hydrochloride 52-53-9, Verapamil 52-86-8, Haloperidol Penicillamine 52-68-6, Trichlorfon 53-16-7, Estrone, 53-03-2, Prednisone Cysteine hydrochloride biological studies 53-19-0, Mitotane 53-39-4, Oxandrolone Promazine hydrochloride 53-86-1, Indomethacin 54-21-7, Sodium 54-31-9, Furosemide 54-36-4, Metyrapone 54 - 64 - 8, salicylate 54-85-3, Isoniazid Thimerosal 55-03-8, Levothyroxine sodium 55-63-0, Nitroglycerin 55-98-1, Busulfan Liothyronine sodium 56-29-1, Hexobarbital 56-47-3, Desoxycorticosterone acetate 56-53-1, 56-54-2, Quinidine 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol Diethylstilbestrol 56-84-8, L-Aspartic acid, biological studies 56-87-1, L-Lysine, biological studies 57-13-6, Urea, biological studies 57-22-7, 57-33-0, Pentobarbital sodium 57-41-0, Phenytoin Vincristine 57-43-2, Amobarbital 57-47-6, Physostigmine 57-42-1, Meperidine 57-53-4, Meprobamate 57-63-6, Ethinyl estradiol 57-66-9, Probenecid 57-83-0, Progesterone, biological studies 57-68-1, Sulfamethazine

IT

IT

57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological studies 57-96-5, Sulfinpyrazone 58-00-4, Apomorphine 58-08-2, Caffeine, biological studies 58-18-4, Methyltestosterone 58-22-0 58-25-3, Pyrimethamine 58-27-5, Menadione 58-32-2, Dipyridamole 58-33-3, Chlordiazepoxide Promethazine hydrochloride 58-38-8, Prochlorperazine 58-39-9, 58-40-2, Promazine 58-54-8, Ethacrynic acid 58-55-9, Perphenazine 58-56-0, Pyridoxine hydrochloride Theophylline, biological studies 58-85-5, Biotin 58-89-9, Lindane 58-93-5, Hydrochlorothiazide 58-94-6, Chlorothiazide 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, 59-33-6, Pyrilamine maleate 59-43-8, Thiamin, biological studies 59-52-9, Dimercaprol 59-63-2, Isocarboxazid biological studies 59-66-5, Acetazolamide 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies 59-92-7, Levodopa, biological studies 60-13-9, Amphetamine sulfate 60-18-4, Tyrosine, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 60-56-0, 60-99-1, 60-80-0, Antipyrine 60-87-7, Promethazine Methimazole 61-00-7, Acepromazine 61-25-6, Papaverine Levomepromazine hydrochloride 61-68-7, Mefenamic acid 61-76-7, Phenylephrine hydrochloride 61-90-5, Leucine, biological studies 62-31-7, Dopamine hydrochloride 62-44-2, Phenacetin 62-67-9, Nalorphine 62-90-8, Nandrolone phenpropionate 63-68-3, Methionine, biological studies 63-91-2, Phenylalanine, biological studies 63-92-3, Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 63-98-9, Phenacemide 64-31-3, Morphine sulfate 64-72-2, Chlortetracycline hydrochloride 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 64-86-8, Colchicine 65-45-2, Salicylamide 66-76-2, Dicoumarol 67-03-8, Thiamine hydrochloride 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8, Furazolidone 67-73-2, Fluocinolone acetonide 67-96-9, Dihydrotachysterol Cholecalciferol 68-19-9, Cyanocobalamin 68-22-4, Norethindrone 68-41-7, Cycloserine 68-89-3, Metamizole 68-35-9, Sulfadiazine 69-23-8, Fluphenazine 69-44-3, Amodiaquine hydrochloride Ampicillin 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 71-00-1, Histidine, biological studies 71-58-9, Medroxyprogesterone acetate 71-63-6, Digitoxin 71-68-1, Hydromorphone hydrochloride 71-81-8 72-14-0, Sulfathiazole 72-17-3, Sodium lactate 72-18-4, Valine, biological studies 72-19-5, L-Threonine, biological studies Mestranol 72-63-9, Methandrostenolone 73-22-3, L-Tryptophan, biological studies 73-48-3, Bendroflumethiazide 76-38-0, Methoxyflurane 76-42-6, Oxycodone 76-43-7, Fluoxymesterone 76-57-3, 77-09-8 77-19-0, Dicyclomine 77-21-4, Glutethimide Codeine 77-26-9, Butalbital 77-27-0, Thiamylal 77-36-1, Chlorthalidone 77-41-8, Methsuximide 78-44-4, Carisoprodol 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 80-08-0, Dapsone 80-13-7, Halazone 80-53-5, Terpin 81-07-2, 81-13-0, Dexpanthenol 81-23-2, Dehydrocholic acid Saccharin Warfarin 83-43-2, Methylprednisolone 83-73-8, Iodoquinol 83-88-5, Riboflavin, biological studies 84-02-6, Prochlorperazine maleate 84-22-0, Tetrahydrozoline 84-80-0, Phytonadione 84-17-3, Dienestrol 86-35-1, Ethotoin 87-00-3, Homatropine 85-79-0, Dibucaine Phenoxymethylpenicillin 87-33-2, ISDN 89-57-6, 5-Aminosalicylic acid 90-34-6, Primaguine 91-33-8, Benzthiazide 90-33-5, Hymecromone 91-81-6, Tripelennamine 92-13-7, Pilocarpine 93-14-1, Guaifenesin 94-09-7, Benzocaine 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 95-25-0, Chlorzoxazone 97-53-0, Eugenol 97-77-8, Disulfiram 98-96-4, Pyrazinamide Valproic acid 100-97-0, biological studies 101-26-8, Pyridostigmine 101-31-5, Hyoscyamine 102-76-1, Triacetin 103-16-2, bromide 103-86-6, Hydroxyamphetamine 103-90-2, Acetaminophen Monobenzone 104-31-4, Benzonatate 107-43-7, Betaine 104-28-9, Cinoxate 1,3-Benzenediol, biological studies 110-85-0, Piperazine, biological 110-94-1, Pentanedioic acid 113-18-8, Ethchlorvynol 113-52-0, Imipramine hydrochloride 113-59-7, Chlorprothixene 114-07-8, Erythromycin 114-80-7, Neostigmine Chlorpheniramine maleate bromide 115-38-8, Mephobarbital 115-77-5, biological studies 121-25-5, Amprolium 121-54-0 120-97-8, Dichlorphenamide RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) 121-75-5, Malathion 123-31-9, 1,4-Benzenediol, biological studies 124-90-3, Oxycodone hydrochloride 124-94-7, Triamcinolone

Dihydrocodeine 125-33-7, Primidone 125-71-3, Dextromethorphan 125-72-4, Levorphanol tartrate 126-07-8, Griseofulvin 127-07-1, 127-33-3, Demeclocycline 127-48-0, Trimethadione Hydroxyurea , Sulfisoxazole 127-79-7, Sulfamerazine 128-44-9, Saccha 128-46-1, Dihydrostreptomycin 128-49-4, Docusate calcium 127-69-5, Sulfisoxazole 128-44-9, Saccharin 129-20-4, Oxyphenbutazone 129-49-7, Methysergide 128-62-1, Noscapine maleate 129-51-1, Ergonovine maleate 130-26-7, Clioquinol 130-61-0, Thioridazine hydrochloride 131-13-5 131-57-7, Oxybenzone 132-17-2 132-92-3, Methicillin sodium 133-58-4, Nitromersol 133-67-5, Trichlormethiazide 134-03-2, Sodium ascorbate 134-80-5, Diet 134-80-5, Diethylpropion 135**-**07-9 135-09-1, Hydroflumethiazide 136-40-3, hydrochloride Phenazopyridine hydrochloride 136-47-0 136-77 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-01-5, Ferrous fumarate 136-77-6, Hexylresorcinol 143-71-5, Hydrocodone 143-81-7, Butabarbital sodium 144-14-9, Anileridine bitartrate 144-48-9, Iodoacetamide 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 144-80-9, Sulfacetamide 144-82-1, Sulfamethizole 144-83-2, Sulfapyridine 146-22-5, Nitrazepam 146-54-3, Triflupromazine 147-24-0, Diphenhydramine hydrochloride 147-52-4, Nafcillin 147-85-3, Proline, biological studies 148-79-8 148-82-3, Melphalan 151-67-7, 152-62-5, Dydrogesterone 152-97-6, Fluocortolone 154-41-6, Halothane Phenylpropanolamine hydrochloride 154-42-7, Thioguanine 156-51-4, Phenelzine sulfate 297-76-7, Ethynodiol diacetate 298-46-4, 298-50-0, Propantheline 298-57-7, Cinnarizine Carbamazepine 298-59-9, Methylphenidate hydrochloride 298-81-7, Methoxsalen 299-27-4, Potassium gluconate 299-29-6, Ferrous gluconate 299-42-3, 302-22-7, Chlormadinone acetate 302-79-4, Tretinoin Ephedrin 303-25-3, Cyclizine hydrochloride 304-20-1, Hydralazine hydrochloride 304-59-6, Potassium sodium tartrate 305-03-3, Chlorambucil 309-43-3, Secobarbital sodium 315-30-0, Allopurinol 317-34-0, Aminophylline 329-65-7, 1,2-Benzenediol, 4-[1-hydroxy-2-(methylamino)ethyl]-318-98-9 343-55-5, Dicloxacillin sodium 345-78-8, Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride 346-18-9, Polythiazide 356-12-7, Fluocinonide 357-07-3, Oxymorphone hydrochloride 359-83-1, Pentazocine 360-70-3, Nandrolone decanoate 364-62-5, Metoclopramide 364-98-7, Diazoxide 366-70-1, Procarbazine hydrochloride 378-44-9, Betamethasone 379-79-3, Ergotamine tartrate 382-67-2, Desoximetasone 389-08-2, Nalidixic acid 390-64-7, 396-01-0, Triamterene 426-13-1, Fluorometholone Prenylamine 434-07-1, Oxymetholone 435-97-2, Phenprocoumon 437-74-1, Xantinol 439-14-5, Diazepam 440-17-5, Trifluoperazine hydrochloride nicotinate 443-48-1, Metronidazole 446-86-6, Azathioprine 465-65-6, Naloxone 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 466-99-9, Hydromorphone 479-18-5, Dyphylline 484-23-1, Dihydralazine 474-86-2, Equilin 486-12-4, Triprolidine 511-12-6, Dihydroergotamine 514-36-3, Fludrocortisone acetate 514-65-8, Biperiden 518-47-8, Fluorescein 519-37-9, Etofylline 520-85-4, Medroxyprogesterone 527-07-1, Sodium gluconate 525-66-6, Propranolol Dimenhydrinate 532-03-6, Methocarbamol 533-45-9, Clomethiazole 536-21-0, Norfenefrine 536-33-4, Ethionamide 541-15-1, Levocarnitine 546-88-3, 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 548-62-9, Gentian Acetohydroxamic acid 548-73-2, Droperidol 549-18-8, Amitriptyline hydrochloride 550-83-4, Propoxycaine hydrochloride 551-27-9, Propicillin 552-94-3. 554-13-2, Lithium carbonate 554-57-4, Methazolamide Salsalate 554-92-7, Trimethobenzamide hydrochloride 555-30-6, Methyldopa 557-34-6, Zinc acetate 562-10-7 564-25-0, Doxycycline 577-11-7, Docusate sodium 579-56-6, Isoxsuprine hydrochloride 587-61-1, 595-33-5, Megestrol Propyliodone 590-63-6, Bethanechol chloride 596-51-0, Glycopyrrolate 599-79-1, Sulfasalazine 599-88-2, acetate 604-75-1, Oxazepam 614-39-1, 603-50-9, Bisacodyl Procainamide hydrochloride 616-91-1, Acetylcysteine 620-61-1, 637-07-0, Hyoscyamine sulfate 630-56-8, Hydroxyprogesterone caproate 637-58-1, Pramoxine hydrochloride 638-23-3 642-78-4, Clofibrate Cloxacillin sodium 651-06-9, Sulfamethoxydiazine 652-67-5 672-87-7, Metyrosine 709-55-7, Etilefrine 721-50-6, Prilocaine 723-46-6, Sulfamethoxazole 738-70-5, Trimethoprim 745-65-3, Alprostadil 747-36-4, Hydroxychloroquine sulfate 768-94-5, Amantadine 777-11-7, Haloprogin 797-63-7, Levonorgestrel 826-39-1, Mecamylamine

hydrochloride 846-49-1, Lorazepam 846-50-4, Temazepam 859-18-7, Lincomycin hydrochloride 865-21-4, Vinblastine 894-71-3, Nortriptyline hydrochloride 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 968-93-4, Testolacton 969-33-5, Cyproheptadine hydrochloride 985-16-0, Nafcillin sodium 1070-11-7, Ethambutol hydrochloride 1069-66-5, Sodium valproate 1077-28-7, Thioctic acid 1094-08-2, Ethopropazine hydrochloride 1095-90-5, Methadone hydrochloride 1098-97-1, Pyritinol 1104-22-9, Meclizine hydrochloride 1134-47-0, Baclofen 1143-38-0, Anthralin 1151-11-7, Ipodate calcium 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 1173-88-2, Oxacillin 1197-21-3, Phentermine hydrochloride 1221-56-3, Ipodate sodium 1225-55-4, Protriptyline hydrochloride 1229-29-4, Doxepin hydrochloride 1247-42-3, Meprednisone 1263-89-4, Paromomycin sulfate 1309-48-4, Magnesium oxide, biological studies 1319-82-0, Aminocaproic acid 1343-97-1, Selenium sulfate 1393-48-2, 1321-23-9, Chloroxylenol 1400-61-9, Nystatin 1403-17-4, Candicidin 1403-66-3, Thiostrepton 1404-00-8, Mitomycin 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1404-88-2, Gentamicin 1404-93-9, Vancomycin hydrochloride 1405-10-3, Neomycin Tyrothricin 1405-20-5, Polymyxin b sulfate 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-05-9, Penicillin 1420-55-9, 1405-97-6, Gramicidin 1492-18-8, Leucovorin 1476-53-5, Novobiocin sodium Thiethylperazine calcium 1508-65-2, Oxybutynin chloride 1508-75-4, Tropicamide 1524-88-5, Flurandrenolide 1508-76-5, Procyclidine hydrochloride 1597-82-6, Paramethasone acetate 1617-90-9, Vincamine 1622-61-3, 1622-62-4, Flunitrazepam 1639-60-7, Propoxyphene Clonazepam 1707-14-8, 1668-19-5, Doxepin 1649-18-9, Azaperone hydrochloride 1808-12-4, Bromodiphenhydramine Phenmetrazine hydrochloride 1812-30-2, Bromazepam 1897-96-7, Lonetil 1972-08-3, hydrochloride 1977-10-2, Loxapine 1982-37-2, Methdilazine 2013-58-3, Dronabinol Meclocycline RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) 2022-85-7, Flucytosine 2030-63-9, Clofazimine 2062-78-4, Pimozide 2098-66-0, Cyproterone 2179-37-5, Bencyclane 2192-20-3, Hydroxyzine 2398-96-1, hydrochloride 2315-02-8, Oxymetazoline hydrochloride 2447-57-6, 2438-32-6, Dexchlorpheniramine maleate Tolnaftate 2609-46-3, Amiloride 2589-47-1, Prajmalium bitartrate Sulfadoxine 2955-38-6, Prazepam 2709-56-0, Flupentixol 2898-12-6, Medazepam 2998-57-4, Estramustine 3313-26-6, Thiothixene 3385-03-3, Flunisolide 3486-35-9, Zinc 3485-14-1, Cyclacillin 3485-62-9, Clidinium bromide 3505-38-2, Carbinoxamine maleate 3546-41-6, Pyrvinium carbonate 3575-80-2, Melperone 3625-06-7, pamoate 3572-43-8, Bromhexine 3632-91-5, Magnesium gluconate 3778-73-2, Ifosfamide Mebeverine 3902-71-4, Trioxsalen 3810-80-8, Diphenoxylate hydrochloride 3963-95-9, Methacycline hydrochloride 3930-20-9, Sotalol 3978-86-7, 4205-91-8, Clonidine Azatadine maleate 4205-90-7, Clonidine 4468-02-4, Zinc hydrochloride 4330-99-8, Trimeprazine tartrate 4499-40-5, Oxtriphylline, biological 4498-32-2, Dibenzepine gluconate 4759-48-2, Isotretinoin 5051-62-7, 4697-36-3, Carbenicillin studies 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 5321-32-4, Hetacillin potassium 5370-01-4, Mexiletine hydrochloride 5534-09-8, 5355-48-6 5536-17-4, Vidarabine 5636-83-9, Beclomethasone dipropionate 5874-97-5, Metaproterenol sulfate Dimetindene 5638-76-6, Betahistine 5875-06-9, Proparacaine hydrochloride 5987-82-6, Benoxinate 6202-23-9, Cyclobenzaprine hydrochloride 6284-40-8, hydrochloride 6385-02-0, Meclofenamate sodium 6452-73-9, Oxprenolol Meglumine hydrochloride 6493-05-6, Pentoxifylline 6533-00-2, Norgestrel 6890-40-0, Histamine phosphate 7054-25-3, Quinidine 6805-41-0, Aescin 7195-27-9, Mefruside 7235-40-7, .beta.-Carotene 7246-21-1, gluconate 7280-37-7, Estropipate 7297-25-8, Erythrityl Tyropanoate sodium 7414-83-7, Etidronate disodium 7439-95-4D, Magnesium, tetranitrate 7439-96-5, Manganese, biological studies 7439-96-5D, Manganese, salts 7440-39-3, Barium, biological studies 7440-69-9, Bismuth, salts 7440-70-2, Calcium, biological studies 7447-40-7, biological studies Potassium chloride (KCl), biological studies 7491-74-9, Piracetam 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7632-00-0, Sodium nitrite

IΤ

7681-11-0, Potassium iodide 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies (KI), biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium 7681-82-5, Sodium iodide, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7681-93-8, Natamycin 7693-13-2, Calcium citrate 7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate 7778-49-6, Potassium citrate 7783-00-8, Selenious acid 7786-30-3, Magnesium 8017-57-0, Trisulfapyrimidine chloride, biological studies 8024-48-4, 8049-47-6, Pancreatin 8050-81-5, Simethicone 8065-29-0, Casanthranol 8067-24-1, Ergoloid mesylates 9001-01-8, Kallidinogenase 9002-60-2, Corticotropin, 9002-07-7, Trypsin 9001-73-4, Papain 9002-61-3, Chorionic gonadotropin 9002-86-2, Pvc biological studies 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-20-7, Polyvinyl acetate 9004-07-3, 9003-97-8, Polycarbophil 9003-39-8, Pvp 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 9004-32-4, Chymotrypsin Carboxymethylcellulose 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, esters and ethers 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-70-0, Pyroxylin 9005-25-8, Starch, 9005-80-5, Inulin 9008-05-3, Histoplasmin biological studies 10025-73-7, Chromic chloride 10040-45-6, Sodium picosulfate 10246-75-0, Hydroxyzine pamoate 10262-69-8, 10238-21-8, Glibenclamide Maprotiline 10347-81-6, Maprotiline hydrochloride 10379-14-3, Tetrazepam 10418-03-8, Stanozolol 10540-29-1, Tamoxifen 11000-17-2, Vasopressin 12125-02-9, Ammonium chloride, biological studies 12622-73-0, Coccidioidin 12633-72-6, 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin Amphotericin 12650-69-0, Mupirocin 13009-99-9, Mafenide acetate 13042-18-7, Fendiline 13292-46-1, Rifampin 13311-84-7, Flutamide 13422-51-0, Hydroxocobalamin 13463-67-7, 13392-18-2, Fenoterol Titanium dioxide, biological studies 13523-86-9, Pindolol 13614-98-7, Minocycline hydrochloride 13682-92-3, Dihydroxyaluminum aminoacetate 14009-24-6, Drotaverine 14028-44-5, Amoxapine 14779-78-3, Padimate 14976-57-9, Clemastine fumarate 15078-28-1, Nitroprusside 15307-86-5, 15622-65-8, Molindone hydrochloride 15663-27-1, Cisplatin Diclofenac 15686-51-8, Clemastine 15686-71-2, Cephalexin 15676-16-1, Sulpiride 15687-41-9, Oxyfedrine 16482-55-6, Dihydroxyaluminum sodium 15687-27-1 16595-80-5, Levamisole hydrochloride 16662-47-8, Gallopamil carbonate 17140-78-2, Propoxyphene napsylate 17230-88-5, Danazol 17560-51-9, 17617-23-1, Flurazepam 18378-89-7, Plicamycin 18559-94-9, Metolazone 19216-56-9, Prazosin 19237-84-4, Prazosin hydrochloride Salbutamol 19356-17-3, Calcifediol 20830-75-5, Digoxin 21462-39-5, Clindamycin 21738-42-1, Oxamniquine 21829-25-4, Nifedipine hydrochloride 22059-60-5, Disopyramide phosphate 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22195-34-2, 22204-24-6, Pyrantel pamoate 22204-53-1, Naproxen Guanadrelsulfate 22260-51-1, Bromocriptine mesylate 22316-47-8, 22232-71-9, Mazindol 22494-42-4 23031-25-6, Terbutaline 23031-32-5, 22916-47**-**8 Clobazam 23214-92-8, Doxorubicin 23288-49-5, Probucol Terbutaline sulfate 23869-24-1, O-(.beta.-Hydroxyethyl)-rutoside 23593-75-1, Clotrimazole 24390-14-5, Doxycycline hyclate 24729-96-2, 24219-97-4, Mianserin 25086-89-9, Vinyl 25046-79-1, Glisoxepide Clindamycin phosphate acetate-N-vinylpyrrolidinone copolymer 25155-18-4, Methylbenzethonium 25167-80-0, Chlorophenol 25301-02-4, Tyloxapol 25322-68-3 chloride 25389-94-0, Kanamycin sulfate 25332-39-2, Trazodone hydrochloride 25614-03-3, Bromocriptine 25655-41-8, Povidone iodine 25953-19-9, Cefazolin 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 25717-80-0, Molsidomine 26171-23-3, Tolmetin 26652-09-5, Ritodrine 26027-38-3, Nonoxynol 9 26807-65-8, Indapamide 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 26675-46-7, Isoflurane 26839-75-8, Timolol 26944-48-9, Glibornuride 27203-92-5, Tramadol 27823-62-7, Chlortetracycline bisulfate 28088-64-4, Aminosalicylic acid 28797-61-7, Pirenzepine 28657-80-9, Cinoxacin 28395-03-1, Bumetanide 28911-01-5, Triazolam 28981-97-7, Alprazolam 28860-95-9, Carbidopa 29679-58-1, Fenoprofen 30578-37-1, Amezinium 29122-68-7, Atenolol 30685-43-9, Metildigoxin 31329-57-4, Naftidrofuryl metilsulfate 31431-39-7, Mebendazole 31637-97-5, Etofibrate 31828-71-4, Mexiletine 32672-69-8, Mesoridazine besylate 32780-64-6, Labetalol hydrochloride 33005-95-7, Tiaprofenic acid 33286-22-5, 32887-01-7, Amdinocillin 33402-03-8, Metaraminol bitartrate Diltiazem hydrochloride 33419-42-0 34183-22-7, Propafenone 34031-32-8, Auranofin 33996-33-7, Oxaceprol hydrochloride 34552-83-5, Loperamide hydrochloride 34580-13-7, Ketotifen

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) 34787-01-4, Ticarcillin 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 36688-78-5 36791-04-5 ΙT 37270-89-6, Heparin calcium 37517-28-5, Amikacin 37517-30**-**9, 38260-01-4, Trientine hydrochloride 38194-50-2, Sulindac Acebutolol 38396-39-3, Bupivacaine 38363-40-5, Penbutolol 38304-91-5, Minoxidil 38821-53-3, Cephradine 39562-70-4, Nitrendipine 40828-46-4, Suprofen 42200-33-9, Nadolol 42399-41-7, Diltiazem 41859-67-0, Bezafibrate 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 49745-95-1, 42540-40-9, Cefamandole nafate Dobutamine hydrochloride 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 50679-08-8, 50972-17-3, Bacampicillin Terfenadine 50925-79-6, Colestipol 51022-69-6, Amcinonide 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 51781-06-7, Carteolol 53164-05-9, Acemetacin 53179-11-6, Loperamide 52468-60-7, Flunarizine 53230-10-7, Mefloquine 53608-75-6, Pancrelipase 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 54182-58-0, Sucralfate 54063-53-5, Propafenone 54143-55-4, Flecainide 54965-24-1, Tamoxifen citrate 55268-74-1, 54965-21-8, Albendazole 55837-27-9, Piretanide Praziquantel 55837-25-7, Buflomedil 57109-90-7, Dipotassium chlorazepate 56392-17-7, Metoprolol tartrate 57432-61-8, Methylergonovine maleate 57435-86-6, Premazepam 59277-89-3, Acyclovir 59865-13-3, 58551-69-2, Carboprost tromethamine 60166-93-0, Iopamidol 60200-06-8, Clorsulon Cyclosporine 60833-22-9, Pyridoxal 5'-phosphate glutamate 61177-45-5, Clavulanate potassium 61563-18-6, Soquinolol 62571-86-2, Captopril 61489-71-2, Menotropin 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 63659-18-7, Betaxolol 62893-19-0, Cefoperazone 64024-15-3, Pentazocine hydrochloride 64544-07-6, 65277-42-1, Ketoconazole Cefuroxime axetil 66108-95-0, Iohexol 65899-73-2, Tioconazole 65666-07-1, Silymarin 66734-13-2, 66711-21-5, Apraclonidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 68844-77-9, Astemizole 70458-96-7, Alclometasone dipropionate 72558-82-8, Ceftazidime 74978-16-8, Magaldrate Norfloxacin 76095-16-4, Enalapril maleate 76420-72-9, 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 76547-98-3, Lisinopril Enalaprilat 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 76824-35-6, Famotidine 78110-38-0, Aztreonam 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin 79350-37-1, Cefixime 78266-06-5, Mebrofenin 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1, 83200-10-6, Anipamil 92665-29-7, Cefprozil 102188-40-9, Acromycin Ciprofloxacin 150977-36-9, Bromelain RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) ΙT 9001-92-7, Protease RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (inhibitors, HIV; embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles) ANSWER 6 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L52 ΑN 1997:535974 HCAPLUS DN 127:166689 ΤI Enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of cefuroxime axetil: stability and in vitro release behavior Cuna, M.; Lorenzo, M. L.; Vila-Jato, J. L.; Torres, D.; Alonso, M. J. ΑU Department of Pharmaceutical Technology, Faculty of Pharmacy, University CS of Santiago de Compostela, Santiago de Compostela, 15706, Spain SO Acta Technol. Legis Med. (1996), 7(3), 209-216 CODEN: ATLMEQ; ISSN: 1121-2098 PΒ Maccari DT Journal LA English CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals) Cefuroxime axetil (CA) was microencapsulated within AB various cellulosic polymers having a pH-dependent soly.: CAT, HPMCP-55 and HPMCP-50, with the final aim to mask its taste while assuring its release in the intestinal cavity. The drug release studies and the stability

assay of the encapsulated mol., showed that the HPMCP-55 microspheres

represent a useful approach to achieve the objectives proposed.

```
pharmaceutical microsphere cellulose taste masking cefuroxime
ST
ΙT
     Dissolution rate
        (enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of
     cefuroxime axetil)
    Microspheres (drug delivery systems)
IT
        (enteric; enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of
     cefuroxime axetil)
     9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl celluose phthalate
                                                        26266-58-0, .
IT
     Span 85 52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of
     cefuroxime axetil)
    ANSWER 7 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
    1997:496696 HCAPLUS
DN
    127:108801
    Method of separating (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl cefuroxime
TΙ
     Oszczapowicz, Irena; Gumiezna, Teresa; Olbrys, Leszek
IN
     Zaklady Produkcji Farmaceutycznej Bioton Bis Sp Z Oo, Pol.
PΑ
SO
     Pol., 4 pp.
     CODEN: POXXA7
DT
     Patent
LA-
     Polish
IC
     ICM C07D501-34
     26-5 (Biomolecules and Their Synthetic Analogs)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                                        APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO. KIND DATE
                                         -----
     -----
                           19970328
     PL 171244 B1
                                        PL 1993-298836 19930506 <--
PΙ
     (R) and (S) isomers of the title compd., useful to treat infections caused
AB
    by Gram-neg. and Gram-pos. bacteria (no data), were sepd. by dissolving
     the title compd. in EtOAc and/or Me2CO followed by decolorization with the
     active carbon (optional), addn. of EtOH or nPrOH or iPrOH, then addn. of
    H2O, filtration of solid (S)-isomer, and isolation of (R)-isomer from
     concd. mother liquor.
ST
     cefuroxime acetoxyethyl ester resoln
ΙT
     64544-07-6P 64599-28-6P 64599-29-7P
     RL: PUR (Purification or recovery); PREP (Preparation)
        (method of sepg. (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl cefuroxime
     64-17-5, Ethyl alcohol, uses 67-63-0, Isopropanol, uses 67-64-1
IT
     , Acetone, uses 71-23-8, n-Propanol, uses 141-78-6, Ethyl
    acetate, uses 7732-18-5, Water, uses
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (solvent; method of sepg. (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl
       cefuroxime ester)
L52
    ANSWER 8 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
    1997:168614 HCAPLUS
DN
ΤI
     Oral pharmaceutical composition containing antimicrobial actives and
     sustained release pantoprazole
     Dietrich, Rango; Sachs, George; Ney, Hartmut; Benedikt, Gerald
IN
PA
     Byk Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik Gmbh, Germany
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 23 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     English
LA
IC
     ICM A61K009-28
     ICS A61K009-50
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                         APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                     ----
```

```
WO 9702020
                            19970123
                                           WO 1996-EP2892
                                                            19960702 <--
PΙ
                       Α1
            AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, HU, IL, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
        W:
             NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TR, UA
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
     US 5945124
                      Α
                            19990831
                                           US 1995-498386
                                                            19950705 <--
                            19970123
                                           CA 1996-2232450 19960702 <--
     CA 2232450
                       AΑ
                            19970205
                                           AU 1996-65174
                                                            19960702 <--
     AU 9665174
                       Α1
     EP 841903
                       Α1
                            19980520
                                           EP 1996-924849
                                                            19960702 <--
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI
                       T2
                            19990727
                                           JP 1996-504811
                                                            19960702 <--
     JP 11508577
                                           US 1998-42090
                                                            19980313 <--
     US 6068856
                       А
                            20000530
PRAI US 1995-498386
                      19950705 <--
                      19960702 <--
     WO 1996-EP2892
     An oral pharmaceutical compn. of pantoprazole in pellet or tablet form
AB
     wherein the pantoprazole is at least partly in slow-release form, is
     administered in combination with an antimicrobially-active ingredient for
     the treatment of disorders caused by Helicobacter. A tablet comprised (1)
     a core contg. pantoprazole Na.cntdot.3/2 H2O 45.1, Na2CO3 10,
     mannitol 20, HPMC 2910 (3 cps) 25, HPMC 2910 (15 cps) 4, and Ca
     stearate 2.1 mg, (2) a release-slowing layer contg. Et cellulose
     9.85, micronized lactose 2.36, propylene glycol 0.98, and 25 %
     ammonia 0.8 mg, and (3) an enteric coating contg. Eudragit L 13.64 and
     tri-Et citrate 1.36 mg.
ST
     enteric coated tablet pantoprazole antimicrobial Helicobacter
ΙT
     Pellets (drug delivery systems)
     Tablets (drug delivery systems)
        (enteric-coated; oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and
        sustained-release pantoprazole)
ΙT
     Antimicrobial agents
     Helicobacter
     Stomach diseases
        (oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release
        pantoprazole)
ΙT
     56-75-7, Chloramphenicol
                                57-62-5
                                          57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological
                                        60-54-8, Tetracycline
     studies
               59-87-0, Nitrofurazone
                                                                61-33-6,
                                                                  67-45-8,
     Penicillin G, biological studies
                                        67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin
                                          79-57-2, Oxytetracycline
                    69-53-4, Ampicillin
     Furazolidone
                                           153-61-7, Cephalothin
                    114-07-8, Erythromycin
                                                                     443-48-1,
     Penicillin V
                     564-25-0, Doxycycline
                                             1403-66-3, Gentamicin
                                                                     1404-04-2,
     Metronidazole
     Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin
                                        1406-11-7, Polymyxin
                                                               6506-37-2,
                 8063-07-8, Kanamycin
                                         9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol
     Nimorazole
     9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-57-3, Ethyl
     cellulose 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl
                                                     13292-46-1,
                          10118-90-8, Minocycline
     cellulose phthalate
                  14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate
                                                     15686-71-2, Cefalexin
     Rifampicin
                              19387-91-8, Tinidazole
     18323-44-9, Clindamycin
                                                      25086-15-1, Methacrylic
                                        26787-78-0, Amoxicillin
     acidmethyl methacrylate copolymer
                                                                  28572-98-7,
     Ethyl methacrylate-Methacrylic acid copolymer
                                                     33434-24-1, Eudragit RS
     35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37205-99-5, Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose
     37517-28-5, Amikacin
                            50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
                                                     51481-65-3, Mezlocillin
                                                  53994-73-3, Cefaclor
     52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate
                                     63527-52-6, Cefotaxime
     57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate
                                                               64221-86-9,
     Imipenem 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
     70458-92-3, Pefloxacin
                              70458-96-7, Norfloxacin 71138-97-1,
     Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate
     76470-66-1, Loracarbef
                             81103-11-9, Clarithromycin
                                                           82419-36-1,
                                            85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin
                83905-01-5, Azithromycin
                                       87726-17-8, Panipenem
     87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil
                                            138786-67-1
               102625-70-7, Pantoprazole
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release
        pantoprazole)
```

```
126:162298
DN
ΤI
     Oral pharmaceutical compositions with delayed release of reversible proton
    pump inhibitors
     Dietrich, Rango; Sachs, George; Postius, Stefan; Ney, Hartmut;
IN
     Senn-Bilfinger, Joerg
     Byk Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik Gmbh, Germany
PΑ
     PCT Int. Appl., 19 pp.
SO
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     English
LA
     ICM A61K009-28
IC
     ICS A61K009-50
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO.
                      ____
                           _____
                                          _____
PΙ
     WO 9702021
                      A1
                            19970123
                                          WO 1996-EP2893
                                                            19960702 <--
        W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, HU, IL, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
            NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TR, UA
        RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
     US 6132768
                            20001017
                                          US 1995-498391
                                                            19950705 <--
                      Α
     CA 2225628
                            19970123
                                           CA 1996-2225628 19960702 <--
                      AA
                            19970205
                                          AU 1996-65175
                                                            19960702 <--
    AU 9665175
                      Α1
    AU 711577
                      B2
                            19991014
                           19980520
                                          EP 1996-924850
                                                            19960702 <--
    EP 841904
                      A1
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI
                      T2
                           19990727
                                          JP 1996-504812
                                                            19960702 <--
     JP 11508578
PRAI US 1995-498391
                      19950705 <--
     WO 1996-EP2893
                     19960702 <--
    An oral pharmaceutical compn. of a reversible proton pump inhibitor in
AB
    pellet or tablet form is disclosed. The reversible proton pump inhibitor
     is at least partly in slow-release form and administered in combination
    with an antimicrobially-active ingredient in a single dosage unit or in
     sep. dosage units in a single package, for the treatment of disorders
     caused by Helicobacter. A tablet comprised a core contg.
     8-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-6-methylbenzylamino)-2,3-dimethylimidazo[1,2-
     a]pyridine 119.8, Na carboxymethyl starch 21, microcryst. cellulose 21,
    starch 19.4, and Mg stearate 5 mg and a release-slowing layer
     contg. Et cellulose 9.85, micronized lactose 2.37, and propylene
     glycol 0.98 mg.
ST
     Helicobacter ulcer imidazopyridine deriv bactericide tablet
    Antiulcer agents
ΙT
    Helicobacter pylori
     Pellets (drug delivery systems)
     Tablets (drug delivery systems)
        (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors
        and antimicrobial agents)
                                          57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological
ΙT
     56-75-7, Chloramphenicol
                                57-62-5
              59-87-0, Nitrofurazone
                                        60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6,
     studies
     Penicillin G, biological studies
                                        67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin
                                                                  67 - 45 - 8
                    69-53-4, Ampicillin
                                         79-57-2, Oxytetracycline
                                                                     87-08-1,
     Furazolidone
                    114-07-8, Erythromycin
                                           153-61-7, Cephalothin
                                                                     443-48-1,
     Penicillin V
    Metronidazole
                     564-25-0, Doxycycline
                                            1403-66-3, Gentamicin
                                                                     1404-04-2,
     Neomycin
              1405-87-4, Bacitracin
                                        1406-11-7, Polymyxin
                                                               6506-37-2,
                  8063-07-8, Kanamycin
                                        10118-90-8, Minocycline
                                                                   13292-46-1,
     Nimorazole
     Rifampicin
                  14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate
                                                    15686-71-2, Cefalexin
     18323-44-9, Clindamycin
                             19387-91-8, Tinidazole
                                                        26787-78-0, Amoxicillin
     35607-66-0, Cefoxitin
                            37517-28-5, Amikacin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
     51481-65-3, Mezlocillin
                              53994-73-3, Cefaclor 57644-54-9, Bismuth
                  63527-52-6, Cefotaxime
                                           64221-86-9, Imipenem
     subcitrate
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
                                     70458-92-3,
                 70458-96-7, Norfloxacin
                                           76081-98-6
                                                         76470-66-1, Loracarbef
     Pefloxacin
     79707-34-9
                  81103-11-9, Clarithromycin
                                              82419-36-1, Ofloxacin
     83905-01-5, Azithromycin
                                85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin
                                                            87239-81-4,
     Cefpodoxime proxetil 87726-17-8, Panipenem
                                                    96036-03-2, Meropenem
```

L52

AN DN

ΤI

AU

CS

SO

PB

DT

LΑ

CC

AΒ

ST

TΨ

IT

IT

L52

AN DN

```
96428-79-4
             115607-61-9
                           125500-29-0
                                         158364-57-9
                                                       158364-58-0
              158364-63-7
                            158364-64-8
                                          158364-65-9
                                                        158364-66-0
158364-59-1
                                          158364-70-6
                            158364-69-3
                                                        169319-20-4
158364-67-1
              158364-68-2
169319-21-5
              169319-22-6
                            169319-24-8
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
(Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
   (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors
   and antimicrobial agents)
ANSWER 10 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
1997:152831 HCAPLUS
126:242737
pH-dependent cellulosic microspheres containing cefuroxime
axetil: stability and in vitro release behavior
Cuna, M.; Lorenzo-Lamosa, M. L.; Vila-Jato, J. L.; Torres, D.; Alonso, M.
Faculty Pharmacy, University Santiago de Compostela, Santiago de
Compostela, Spain
Drug Dev. Ind. Pharm. (1997), 23(3), 259-265
CODEN: DDIPD8; ISSN: 0363-9045
Dekker
Journal
English
63-5 (Pharmaceuticals)
Cefuroxime axetil (CA) was encapsulated in
pH-dependent cellulose microspheres with the final aim of masking taste
while assuring its release into the intestinal cavity. The polymers
selected were: CAT (cellulose acetate trimellitate) and 2 types of
hydroxypropyl Me cellulose phthalate, HPMCP-55 and
HPMCP-50. The CA-loaded CAT and HPMCP-55 microspheres were obtained by a
solvent extn. procedure, whereas the encapsulation of CA into HPMCP-50
microspheres was only achieved by a solvent evapn. technique. All the
formulations displayed pH-dependent release profiles, releasing their
total content in 30 min when exposed to an aq. medium of pH 6.0. Anal. of
the encapsulated mol. by HPLC revealed that a problem of compatibility
arises between CA and CAT, leading to the formulation of a high amt. of CA
impurities. By contrast, a min. amt. of impurities was detected upon
encapsulation of CA within JPMCP, this amt. being lower for HPMCP-55 than
for HPMPC-50. Finally, the taste-masking test carried out for the
formulation made of HPMCP-55 evidenced the efficacy of the polymer coating
in preventing the release of CA in an acidic medium and thus masking its
cellulose microsphere cefuroxime axetil stability
release
Bitterness
Dissolution rate
Microencapsulation
Microspheres (drug delivery systems)
Particle size distribution
Physicochemical drug interactions
   (stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres
   contg. cefuroxime axetil)
64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); THU
(Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
   (stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres
   contg. cefuroxime axetil)
9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
phthalate 52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
   (stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres
   contg. cefuroxime axetil)
```

ANSWER 11 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

1987:428397 HCAPLUS

107:28397

```
ΤI
    Cefuroxim axetil tablets
    Anwar, Jamshed; Deutsch, David Samuel
IN
PA
    Glaxo Group Ltd., UK
SO
    Ger. Offen., 9 pp.
    CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
    Patent
    German
LA
IC
    ICM A61K031-545
     ICS A61K009-32; A61J003-10
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                         APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                         _____
                                                          -----
     _____
                     ____
                          _____
                           19870409
                                         DE 1986-3633292 19860930 <--
PΙ
    DE 3633292
                    A1
                                                          19860925 <--
    ZA 8607318
                    A
                           19870527
                                         ZA 1986-7318
                          19910610
                                         IL 1986-80165
    IL 80165
                    A1
                                                          19860926 <--
                          19870331
                                         DK 1986-4624
                                                          19860929 <--
    DK 8604624
                    Α
                                                          19860929 <--
                          19870331
                                         SE 1986-4114
    SE 8604114
                    Α
                                         NO 1986-3863
                                                          19860929 <--
                    Α
                          19870331
    NO 8603863
                    В
                          19931004
    NO 173636
                    С
                          19940112
    NO 173636
                                                          19860929 <--
                    A1
                         19870402
                                         AU 1986-63232
    AU 8663232
    AU 594082
                     В2
                          19900301
                                         GB 1986-23340
                                                          19860929 <---
                    A1
    GB 2181052
                          19870415
                    В2
                          19891018
    GB 2181052
                                                          19860929 <--
                     A2
                                         EP 1986-307459
    EP 223365
                          19870527
                      ΑЗ
    EP 223365
                           19880608
    EP 223365
                      В1
                           19910227
        R: DE, NL, SE
                                          FR 1986-13539
                                                          19860929 <--
    FR 2591597
                          19870619
                    A1
                          19890602
    FR 2591597
                     В1
                                                          19860929 <--
                                         ES 1986-2263
                    Α6
                         19880801
    ES 2002382
                                                          19860929 <--
                    Α
                          19891229
                                         CH 1986-3900
    CH 672736
                    A1
    CA 1282331
                         19910402
                                         CA 1986-519257
                                                          19860929 <--
                    A1
                                         BE 1986-217227
                                                          19860930 <--
    BE 905518
                          19870330
                                         NL 1986-2466
                                                          19860930 <--
    NL 8602466
                    Α
                          19870416
                    A2
                                         JP 1986-230233
                                                          19860930 <--
    JP 62123118
                          19870604
                                         AT 1986-2609
                                                          19860930 <--
    AT 8602609
                    Α
                           19910115
    AT 393081
                     В
                           19910812
    US 4897270
                     Α
                           19900130
                                         US 1988-291364
                                                          19881230 <--
PRAI GB 1985-24001
                     19850930 <--
    US 1986-913267 19860930 <--
                     19870708 <--
    US 1987-71163
    Cefuroxime axetil (I) tablets are coated to mask the
AΒ
    bitter taste of I. The low bioavailability of these tablets is eliminated
    by using an enterosol. coat and by ensuring dissoln. of the tablet core
    immediately after dissoln. of the coat. Tablet cores are made of I (125
    mg cerufoxime equiv.), microcryst. cellulose 47.51, Na
    croscarmellose type A 20.00, Na lauryl sulfate 2.25, SiO2 0.63,
    and hydrogenated vegetable oil 4.25 mg. The film coat contained
    hydroxypropylcellulose 10, propylene glycol 0.60, Me
    hydroxybenzoate 0.10, Opastray White M-1-7120 0.08, Pr hydroxybenzoate
     0.08 and water to 100% by wt. The av. dissoln. time of the coat was 4.9
ST
     cefuroxime axetil coated tablet
     9004-32-4, Carboxymethylcellulose 9004-65-3,
IT
     Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (cefuroxime axetil tablets contg.)
IT
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (tablet)
    ANSWER 12 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L52
     1984:478882 HCAPLUS
ΑN
```

Correction of: 1984:197791

DN

101:78882

```
Correction of: 100:197791
     Amorphous cefuroxime axetil for improved
ΤI
     bioavailability from the gastrointestinal tract.
     Crisp, Harold Alfred; Clayton, John Charles; Elliott, Leonard Godfrey;
IN
     Wilson, Edward McKenzie
PA
     Glaxo Group Ltd., UK
SO
     Ger. Offen., 36 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     C07D501-34; A61K031-54; A61K031-325; A61K031-19; A61K031-34
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
     Section cross-reference(s): 26
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                            APPLICATION NO.
                                                              DATE
                                            _____
                                                              _____
                      ____
                            _____
     DE 3327449
                       A1
                             19840202
                                            DE 1983-3327449
                                                              19830729 <--
PΙ
                                                              19830729 <--
                                            BE 1983-211274
     BE 897422
                       A1
                             19840130
                                            SE 1983-4208
                                                              19830729 <--
     SE 8304208
                       Α
                             19840131
     SE 453195
                      В
                             19880118
                       С
     SE 453195
                             19880428
                                                              19830729 <--
     FI 8302757
                       Α
                             19840131
                                             FI 1983-2757
                      . B
     FI 76093
                             19880531
                       С
     FI 76093
                             19880909
                                             DK 1983-3490
                                                              19830729 <--
     DK 8303490
                       Α
                             19840131
     DK 164507
                       В
                             19920706
     DK 164507
                       С
                             19921123
     NO 8302773
                       Α
                             19840131
                                            NO 1983-2773
                                                              19830729 <--
     NO 163897
                       В
                             19900430
                       С
     NO 163897
                             19900808
                                                              19830729 <---
                                            AU 1983-17417
     AU 8317417
                       A1
                             19840202
     AU 566881
                       В2
                             19871105
                                                              19830729 <--
     FR 2531087
                       Α1
                             19840203
                                            FR 1983-12561
     FR 2531087
                       В1
                             19851122
                                                              19830729 <--
     NL 8302705
                                            NL 1983-2705
                       Α
                             19840216
                                                              19830729 <--
                                            JP 1983-137871
     JP 59044391
                       A2
                             19840312
     JP 07030084
                       B4
                             19950405
                       A1
                             19840411
                                            GB 1983-20518
                                                              19830729 <--
     GB 2127401
     GB 2127401
                       В2
                             19860416
     HU 31230
                       Ó
                             19840428
                                            HU 1983-2715
                                                              19830729 <--
     HU 190603
                       В
                             19860929
                                             EP 1983-304405
                                                              19830729 <--
                       A2
                             19840502
     EP 107276
     EP 107276
                       A3
                             19850306
                       В1
                             19871007
     EP 107276
             DE, NL, SE
                                             ZA 1983-5579
                                                              19830729 <--
     ZA 8305579
                             19840926
                       Α
                                            ES 1983-524590
                                                              19830729 <--
                       A1
                             19850601
     ES 524590
                                            US 1983-518693 19830729 <--
     US 4562181
                       Α
                             19851231
     AT 8302767
                       Α
                             19860615
                                            AT 1983-2767
                                                              19830729 <--
     AT 382154
                       В
                            19870126
                                                              19830729 <--
                                            CH 1983-4180
                       Α
                             19860815
     CH 657134
                       A3
                             19861023
                                            SU 1983-3624504
                                                              19830729 <--
     SU 1266471
                                            IL 1983-69375
                                                              19830729 <--
     IL 69375
                       Α1
                             19861231
                                            CA 1983-433554
                                                              19830729 <--
     CA 1240313
                       A1
                             19880809
                                                              19830729 <--
     CS 259515
                       ' B2
                             19881014
                                            CS 1983-5687
                       B1 '
                                                              19830729 <--
                                            PL 1983-243228
     PL 156001
                            19920131
                                            US 1986-938140
                                                              19861204 <--
     US 4820833
                       Α
                             19890411
                                            US 1988-258886
                                                              19881018 <---
                       Α
                             19910219
     US 4994567
                       Α
                             19910507
                                            US 1988-258908
                                                              19881018 <---
     US 5013833
                                            SK 1991-4031
                                                              19911223 <--
     SK 277896
                       В6
                             19950711
                                            CZ 1991-4031
                                                              19911223 <--
                       В6
                             19960214
     CZ 280528
                                            DK 1992-683
                                                              19920525 <--
                       Α
                             19920525
     DK 9200683
PRAI GB 1982-22019
                      19820730
                                <--
     US 1983-518671
                       19830729
                                 <--
     US 1984-635797
                       19840730
                                 <--
```

```
US 1985-711559 19850314 <--
US 1985-781505 19850930 <--
US 1986-938140 19861204 <--
```

GI

AB

bioavailability)

64599-29-7P

TΤ

by spray-, freeze-, or roller-drying of or pptn. from a soln. of org. solvent or solvent-H2O mixts. Highly pure Na cefuroxime [56238-63-2] is prepd. by the reaction of (6R, 7R)-3-hydroxymethyl-7-[(Z)-2-(2-furyl)-2methoxyiminoacetamido]ceph-3-em-4-carboxylic acid [56271-94-4] chlorosulfonyl isocyanate [1189-71-5] in MeOAc [79-20-9] at -5 to -15.degree., hydrolysis by addn. of H2O at 18.degree., and crystn. by the addn. of Na 2-ethylhexanoate in Me2CO [67-64-1] or MeOAc. cefuroxime Na salt was esterified with (RS)-1-acetoxyethyl bromide [70091-16-6] in dimethylacetamide at 1.degree.. The impurity content was 1.8% and the isomer ratio was 1.09:1 as detd. byn HPLC. A 10% soln. of the product in Me2CO was spray-dried with air at inlet and outlet temps. of 124 and 70.degree., resp. The hollow beads obtained had 2% impurities, 0.15% solvent, and 0.8% H2O; the isomer ratio was 1.04:1 and the product was amorphous. Formulation of tablets, capsules, powders for oral suspensions, and oily suspensions contg. 250-300 mg of I is described. cefuroxime axetil pharmaceutical; spray drying ST cefuroxime axetil IT Drying Freeze drying Solvents Ligroine RL: PREP (Preparation) (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals) IT Drying (spray, in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals) TΤ 70091-16-6 RL: RCT (Reactant) (esterification by, of cefuroxime) 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous TT 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses and 79-20-9 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous miscellaneous RL: BIOL (Biological study) (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals) IT 56238-63-2P RL: PREP (Preparation) (prepn. and esterification with acetoxyethyl bromide) TT 64544-07-6P RL: PREP (Preparation) (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced

A highly pure amorphous mixt. (1:1) of R- [64599-28-6] and S-

cefuroxime axetil (I) [64599-29-7] was prepd.

```
RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with
        enhanced bioavailability)
TΤ
     64599-28-6P
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with
        enhanced bioavailability)
IT
     56271-94-4
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (reaction of, of chlorosulfonyl isocyanate)
     1189-71-5
ΙT
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (reaction of, with hydroxymethylcephemcarboxylic acid)
    ANSWER 13 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L52
     1984:197791 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     100:197791
     Amorphous cefuroxime axetil for improved
TΙ
     bioavailability from the gastrointestinal tract.
     Crisp, Harold Alfred; Clayton, John Charles; Elliott, Leonard Godfrey;
IN
     Wilson, Edward McKenzie
PΑ
     Glaxo Group Ltd., UK
     Ger. Offen., 36 pp.
SO
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA.
     German
     C07D501-34; A61K031-54; A61K031-325; A61K031-19; A61K031-34
IC
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
     Section cross-reference(s): 26
     PATENT NO.
                   KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                           _____
                            19840202DE 1983-332744919830729
     DE 3327449 A1
PT
PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730
GΙ
```

A highly pure amorphous mixt. (.apprx.1:1) of R- [67-64-1] and AB S-cefuroxime axetil (I) [64599-29-7] was prepd. by spray-, freeze-, or roller-drying of or pptn. from a soln. of org. solvent or solvent-H2O mixts. Highly pure Na cefuroxime [56238-63-2] is prepd. by the reaction of (6R,7R)-3-hydroxymethyl-7-[(Z)-2-(2-furyl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido]ceph-3-em-4-carboxylic acid [56271-94-4] with chlorosulfonyl isocyanate [1189-71-5] in MeOAc [79-20-9] at -5 to -15.degree., hydrolysis by addn. of H2O at 18.degree., and crystn. by the addn. of Na 2-ethylhexanoate in Me2CO [67-64-1] or MeOAc. The cefuroxime Na was esterified with (RS)-1-acetoxyethyl bromide [70091-16-6] in dimethylacetamide at 1.degree.. By high-performance liq. chromatog., the impurity content was 1.8% and the isomer ratio was 1.09:1. A 10% soln. of the product in Me2CO was spray-dried with air at inlet and outlet temps. of 124 and 70.degree., resp. The hollow beads obtained had 2% impurities, 0.15% solvent, and 0.8% H2O; the isomer ratio was 1.04:1 and the product was amorphous. Formulation of tablets, capsules, powders for oral suspensions, and oily suspensions contg. 250-300 mg of I is described.

```
ST
     cefuroxime axetil amorphous prepn; acetoxyethyl
     cefuroxime amorphous prepn; spray drying cefuroxime
     axetil
IT
     Drying
     Freeze drying
     Solvents
     Ligroine
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (in cefuroxime axetil amorphous form prepn., for
        pharmaceuticals)
IT
     Drying
        (spray, in cefuroxime axetil amorphous form prepn.,
        for pharmaceuticals)
IT
     70091-16-6
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (esterification by, of cefuroxime)
     64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous
                                      67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous
TΤ
     67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous
                                       67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous
                                       75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous
     75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous
                                                              123-91-1, uses and
     79-20-9
              108-20-3
                          109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous
                     141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous
     miscellaneous
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (in cefuroxime axetil amorphous form prepn., for
        pharmaceuticals)
     56238-63-2P
TΤ
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. and esterification with acetoxyethyl bromide)
IT
     64544-07-6P
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for bioavailability enhancement)
IT
     64599-29-7P
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R-isomer, for bioavailability
        enhancement)
ΙT
     64599-28-6P
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S-isomer, for bioavailability
        enhancement)
     56271-94-4
TΤ
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (reaction of, with chlorosulfonyl isocyanate)
TT
     1189-71-5
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (reaction of, with hydroxymethylcephem carboxylic acid)
=> sel hit rn 152
E11 THROUGH E35 ASSIGNED
=> fil reg
FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 American Chemical Society (ACS)
                          29 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 329346-67-0
STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES:
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 29 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 329346-67-0
TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH July 8, 2000
  Please note that search-term pricing does apply when
  conducting SmartSELECT searches.
```

Structure search limits have been increased. See HELP SLIMIT

for details.

=> d his 153-

(FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:58:20 ON 30 MAR 2001)

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:59:56 ON 30 MAR 2001 SEL HIT RN L52

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001

L53 25 S E11-E35

L54 3 S L53 AND L8

L55 22 S L53 NOT L54

=> d ide can tot 154

L54 ANSWER 1 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 64599-29-7 REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amin o]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[2(S*),6.alpha.,7.beta.(Z)]]-

FS STEREOSEARCH

MF C20 H22 N4 O10 S

LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN*, CA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, TOXLIT, USPATFULL (*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

18 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
18 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 133:237767

REFERENCE 2: 132:40509

REFERENCE 3: 131:82563

REFERENCE 4: 131:78440

REFERENCE 5: 129:265323

REFERENCE 6: 129:189164

REFERENCE 7: 127:108801

REFERENCE 8: 124:306523

REFERENCE 9: 120:173205

REFERENCE 10: 116:247887

L54 ANSWER 2 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN **64599-28-6** REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amin o]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[2(R*),6.alpha.,7.beta.(Z)]]-

FS STEREOSEARCH

MF C20 H22 N4 O10 S

LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN*, CA, CAPLUS, TOXLIT, USPATFULL (*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

18 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
18 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 133:237767

REFERENCE 2: 132:40509

REFERENCE 3: 131:82563

REFERENCE 4: 129:265323

REFERENCE 5: 129:189164

REFERENCE 6: 127:108801

REFERENCE 7: 124:306523

REFERENCE 8: 120:173205

REFERENCE 9: 116:247887

REFERENCE 10: 116:151434

L54 ANSWER 3 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 64544-07-6 REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amin

o]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,

3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[6.alpha.,7.beta.(2)]]-

OTHER NAMES:

CN Ceftin

CN Cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester

CN Cefuroxime axetil

CN Elobact

FS STEREOSEARCH

MF C20 H22 N4 O10 S

CI COM

LC STN Files: AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,
BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CIN, DDFU,
DIOGENES, DRUGNL, DRUGPAT, DRUGU, DRUGUPDATES, EMBASE, IMSDIRECTORY,
IPA, MEDLINE, PHAR, PROMT, RTECS*, SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN,
USPATFULL

(*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

241 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

2 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

241 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212813

REFERENCE 2: 134:202440

REFERENCE 3: 134:198075

REFERENCE 4: 134:183492

REFERENCE 5: 134:61542

```
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:61525
REFERENCE
            7:
                133:331979
REFERENCE
            8:
                133:291106
                133:256835
REFERENCE
            9:
REFERENCE 10:
                133:256626
=> d ide can tot 155
    ANSWER 1 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L55
RN
     74811-65-7 REGISTRY
     Croscarmellose sodium (9CI)
                                   (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
     AcDiSol
CN
CN
     Primellose
     Sodium Croscarmellose
CN
MF
     Unspecified
CI
     PMS, COM, MAN
PCT Manual registration
                  BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS,
LC
     STN Files:
       CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, EMBASE, IPA, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, PROMT, TOXLINE,
       TOXLIT, USPATFULL
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
             461 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
               2 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
             463 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1: 134:198103
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:183499
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:180342
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:168378
                134:152663
REFERENCE
            5:
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:152653
                134:91168
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:91155
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:91152
REFERENCE
            9:
REFERENCE 10:
                134:76385
    ANSWER 2 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L55
     71138-97-1 REGISTRY
RN
     Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether, acetate hydrogen butanedioate
CN
           (CA INDEX NAME)
     (9CI)
OTHER NAMES:
     2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate
CN
CN
     Agoat
CN
     Aqoat AS-HF
CN
     Aqoat AS-L
     Agoat AS-LF
CN
```

Aqoat AS-MF

CN

CN

AS-HG

CM

CRN

CMF

6

57-55-6 C3 H8 O2

```
AS-LG
CN
CN
     AS-MF
     HPMCAS
CN
      Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate
CN
CN
CN
      SA-M (polysaccharide)
      154608-47-6
DR
     C4 H6 O4 . x C3 H8 O2 . x C2 H4 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified STN Files: BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, EMBASE, IPA,
MF
LC
        MEDLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL
     CM
           1
     CRN
          110-15-6
     CMF C4 H6 O4
{\rm HO_2C-CH_2-CH_2-CO_2H}
      CM
           64-19-7
     CRN
     CMF C2 H4 O2
HO-C-CH3
           3
     CM
           9004-65-3
     CRN
     CMF
           C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified
           CM
                9004-34-6
           CRN
           CMF Unspecified
           CCI PMS, MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
           CM
                 5
           CRN 67-56-1
           CMF C H4 O
нзс-он
```

```
OH ·
H<sub>3</sub>C-СH-СH<sub>2</sub>-ОН
             279 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
               5 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
             279 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
           1: 134:212738
REFERENCE
               134:212735
REFERENCE
            2:
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:212734
                134:212627
REFERENCE
            4:
            5:
                134:212617
REFERENCE
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:198085
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:183483
                134:152676
REFERENCE
            8:
            9:
                134:105888
REFERENCE
REFERENCE 10: 134:61541
L55 ANSWER 3 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     52907-01-4 REGISTRY
RN
     Cellulose, acetate 1,2,4-benzenetricarboxylate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
     Cellulose acetate trimellitate
CN
     Cellulose acetotrimellitate
CN
     {\tt C9\ H6\ O6\ .\ x\ C2\ H4\ O2\ .\ x\ Unspecified}
ΜF
PCT Manual registration
     STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN,
LC
       CSCHEM, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, PROMT, TOXLINE, TOXLIT,
       USPATFULL
     Other Sources:
                      TSCA**
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN 9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
     CCI PMS, MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN 528-44-9
     CMF C9 H6 O6
```

```
CO2H
       CO<sub>2</sub>H
  CO2H
     CM
          3
     CRN
         64-19-7
     CMF C2 H4 O2
   0
но-с-снз
             124 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             124 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:212735
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:198075
                134:197977
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:88333
REFERENCE
            4:
REFERENCE
                134:61541
            5:
                134:32965
REFERENCE
            6:
REFERENCE
            7:
                133:315645
                133:271683
REFERENCE
            8:
REFERENCE
            9:
                133:198677
REFERENCE 10:
                133:182970
L55 ANSWER 4 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     37205-99-5 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, carboxymethyl ethyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
CN
    Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose
     Ethyl carboxymethyl cellulose
CN
     C2 H6 O . x C2 H4 O3 . x Unspecified
MF
PCT
    Manual registration
     STN Files:
                  BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMLIST, IFICDB, IFIPAT,
LC
       IFIUDB, IPA, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources:
                      NDSL**, TSCA**
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          9004-34-6
          Unspecified
     CMF
```

CCI

PMS, MAN

*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE *** CM 2 CRN 79-14-1 CMF C2 H4 O3 0 HO-C-CH2-OH CM 3 CRN 64-17-5 CMF C2 H6 O ${\rm H_3C-CH_2-OH}$ 211 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE) 6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA 211 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE) 1: 134:209034 REFERENCE 2: 134:198085 REFERENCE 134:58755 REFERENCE 3: 134:9360 REFERENCE 4: 133:352264 REFERENCE 5: REFERENCE 6: 133:282704 REFERENCE 133:168404 7: 133:168369 REFERENCE 8: REFERENCE 9: 133:155429 REFERENCE 10: 133:140071 L55 ANSWER 5 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS RN **9063-38-1** REGISTRY Starch, carboxymethyl ether; sodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) CN OTHER NAMES: CN Carboxymethyl starch sodium salt CN Deprogel Emsize CMS 100 CN Emsize CMS 60 CN Estarl A 100 CN Explotab CN CN F 500 Papeal No. 50 Kiprogum F 500 CN Papeal F 500 No. 50 CN CN Polvitex Z Polytex 60 CN Primojel CN

CN

CN

CN

Sodium carboxymethyl starch

Sodium starch glycolate

Sodium CM-starch

```
CN
     Solvitose CL
CN
     Vivastar P 5000
     9061-71-6, 60351-56-6, 65931-51-3
DR
MF
     C2 H4 O3 . x Na . x Unspecified
CI
     COM
PCT
     Manual registration
                BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CBNB, CHEMCATS,
LC
       CHEMLIST, CIN, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,
       MEDLINE, MSDS-OHS, PROMT, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL
                      DSL**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          9005-25-8
     CMF
          Unspecified
     CCI
         MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN
         79-14-1
     CMF C2 H4 O3
   0
HO-C-CH2-OH
             726 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
              18 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
             727 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:212690
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:198085
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:198079
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:183500
REFERENCE
                134:180217
            5:
REFERENCE
                134:168379
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:152554
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:136699
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:120972
                134:83627
REFERENCE 10:
     ANSWER 6 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L55
RN
     9050-31-1 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether
CN
           (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate
     Cellulose phthalate hydroxypropyl methyl ether
CN
CN
     HP 5 (cellulose derivative)
CN
     HP 50
CN
CN
     HP 50 (cellulose derivative)
```

```
CN
     HP 50F
     HP 55
CN
CN
     HP 55F
CN
     HP 55UF
CN
     HPMCP
CN
     HPMCP 55
CN
     HPMCP HP 55S
CN
     Hydroxpropyl methyl cellulose phthalate
CN
     Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate
     Hydroxypropyl methylcelluose phthalate
CN
CN
     Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose hydrogen phthalate
     9087-42-7, 168395-88-8, 37324-31-5, 42612-68-0, 52624-22-3
DR
MF
     C8 H6 O4 . x C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified
CI
     COM
PCT
     Manual registration
LC
                   BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,
     STN Files:
       CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CSCHEM, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,
       IPA, MEDLINE, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL
          (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                       NDSL**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
          (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
     CCI
          PMS, MAN
    STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
          2
     CM
          88-99-3
     CRN
     CMF
          C8 H6 O4
       CO<sub>2</sub>H
       CO<sub>2</sub>H
     CM
           3
          67-56-1
     CRN
     CMF
         C H4 O
нзс-он
     CM
     CRN
          57-55-6
         C3 H8 O2
     CMF
     OH
_{\rm H3C-CH-CH2-OH}
```

5 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA 829 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

134:212735 REFERENCE 1: REFERENCE 2: 134:198085 REFERENCE 3: 134:198075 134:197977 REFERENCE 4: REFERENCE 5: 134:183483 REFERENCE 6: 134:152676 REFERENCE 7: 134:152663 REFERENCE 8: 134:120953 REFERENCE 9: 134:105888 REFERENCE 10: 134:93397 L55 ANSWER 7 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 9032-42-2 REGISTRY Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) CN OTHER NAMES: 2-Hydroxyethyl methyl cellulose CN CN Benecel ME 233P CN Cesca MHEC 6000PR CN Culminal MHEC CN Culminal MHEC 15000PFF CN Culminal MHEC 300000PR CN Culminal MHEC 40000P CN Hi-Metolose SEB 60TG CN Hydroxyethyl methyl cellulose CN Hymetellose Methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose CN CN Metolose SE CN Metolose SEB 02T CN Metolose SEB 04T CN Metolose SEB 15000 CN Metolose SEB 15T CN Metolose SEB 30000 CN Metolose SEB 30T CN Metolose SEB 4000 CN Metolose SEW 30T Metolose SEW 4000 CN CN MH 4000 CN Modocoll E 100 Modocoll E 20 CN OMC 181 CN OMC 853B CN SEW 04T CN SHV-WF CNCN SNB SNB (binder) CN SNB 100T CNTylopur MH CNTylopur MH 300 CN Tylose 4000 CN Tylose MG 50 CN Tylose MH CN Tylose MH 1000 CN Tylose MH 10000 CN CN Tylose MH 10000K

```
CN
      Tylose MH 1000P
CN
      Tylose MH 20
      Tylose MH 2000
CN
CN
      Tylose MH 2000P
      Tylose MH 2000XP
CN
     Tylose MH 200K
CN
      Tylose MH 200KG4
CN
     Tylose MH 200XP
CN
     Tylose MH 200YP2
CN
     Tylose MH 300
CN
      Tylose MH 300P
CN
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
      DISPLAY
DR
      51990-47-7
MF
      C2 H6 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified
, CI
PCT
     Manual registration
                   ANABSTR, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, .
LC
      STN Files:
        CSCHEM, DETHERM*, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, PIRA,
        TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL
          (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                       DSL**, TSCA**
      Other Sources:
          (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
      CM
           1
      CRN
           9004-34-6
      CMF
           Unspecified
      CCI
           PMS, MAN
    STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
      CM
           2
      CRN
          107-21-1
      CMF
         C2 H6 O2
HO-CH2-CH2-OH
      CM
           3
     CRN 67-56-1
      CMF C H4 O
{\tt H3C-OH}
              755 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
               32 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
              756 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
                134:209717
REFERENCE
             1:
                 134:209535
REFERENCE
             2:
REFERENCE
                 134:197893
             3:
                 134:182364
REFERENCE
             4:
```

5:

6:

REFERENCE

REFERENCE

134:164430

134:108055

```
7: 134:103322
REFERENCE
                134:76387
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:75587
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:73170
REFERENCE 10:
L55 ANSWER 8 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     9004-70-0 REGISTRY
RN
     Cellulose, nitrate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     3/1S
CN
     A 280
     A 300A
CN
     A 5020
CN
CN
     A 5021
     A 5021 (cellulose derivative)
CN
CN
     A 5023
     AH 27
CN
     BA 85
CN
CN
     Bergerac NC
     Biotrace NT
CN
     BK2-W
CN
     BK2-Z
CN
     C 1145
CN
     C 2018
CN
CN
     CA 80
     CA 80-15
CN
CN
     CA 85
     Celline 200
CN
CN
     Celline FM 200
CN
     Celline FM 200S
CN
     Celloidin
     Celnova BTH 1/2
CN
CN
     Celva
     CN 80
CN
CN
     CN 80 (cellulose derivative)
     CN 85
CN
     CN 88
CN
     Collodion
CN
     Collodion cotton
CN
     Collodion wool
CN
     Colloxylin
CN
     Colloxylin VNV
CN
     Corial EM Finish F
CN
     Corial EM Finish LS
CN
     Daicel FQRS 1/2
CN
CN
     Daicel H 7
     Daicel RA 1/16
CN
CN
     Daicel RS
CN
     Daicel RS 1
CN
     Daicel RS 1/16
CN
     Daicel RS 1/2
CN
     Daicel RS 1/2H
     Daicel RS 20
CN
     Daicel RS 200
CN
CN
     Daicel RS 7
     Daicel SS
CN
     Daicel SS 1/2
CN
CN
     Daicel SS 1/2a
CN
     Daicel SS 1/2b
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     8050-69-9, 8050-70-2, 1339-76-0, 124362-83-0, 60649-57-2, 37228-31-2,
DR
```

```
37317-48-9, 72026-64-3, 72026-68-7, 152264-12-5, 88386-25-8, 188626-79-1,
     246848-29-3
     H N O3 . x Unspecified
MF
CI
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,
LC
       APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,
       CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU,
       DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE,
       MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE,
       TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources:
                     DSL**, TSCA**, WHO
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
     CRN
          9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
          PMS, MAN
     CCI
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN
          7697-37-2
     CMF
          H N O3
    0
O = N - OH
            9102 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             144 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
            9110 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:216320
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:212431
                134:210172
REFERENCE
            3:
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:210149
                134:209534
REFERENCE
            5:
REFERENCE
                134:208483
            6:
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:204755
                134:200579
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:200577
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:200576
REFERENCE 10:
L55 ANSWER 9 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     9004-67-5 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
     Adulsin
CN
CN
     Avicel SG
     Bagolax
CN
```

Benecel M 02

CN

```
Benecel MC 4000PS
CN
CN
     Benecel MO 42
     Bufapto Methalose
CN
CN
     Bulkaloid
CN
     Celacol M
     Celacol M 20
CN
CN
     Celacol M 20P
CN
     Celacol M 2500
CN
     Celacol M 450
     Celacol MM
CN
     Celacol MM 10P
CN
CN
     Celacol MMPR
     Celacol WA
CN
CN
     Cellapret
CN
     Cellogran
CN
     Cellothyl
CN
     Cellulose methylate
CN
     Cellumeth
     Cesca C 8556
CN
CN
     Cesca MC 25S
CN
     Cesca MC 400
CN
     Cethylose
CN
     Cethytin
CN
     Culminal K 42
CN
     Culminal MC
CN
     Culminal MC 2000
     Culminal MC 25S
CN
     Culminal MC 3000P
CN
CN
     Culminal MC 3000PR
CN
     Culminal MC 40
     Culminal MC 60S
CN
     Edisol M
CN
     EMP-H
CN
     Hi-SM 4000
CN
CN
     Hydrolose
CN
     M 100
     M 100 (cellulose derivative)
CN
CN
     M 15
CN
     M 15 (cellulose derivative)
CN
     Marpolose 60SH50
     Marpolose 90MP10000
CN
     Marpolose 90MP30000
CN
     Marpolose Ace
CN
     Marpolose EM 2000
CN
     Marpolose M 10000
CN
CN
     Marpolose M 25
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     53568-34-6, 71812-19-6, 88402-84-0, 39384-65-1, 99638-59-2
DR
MF
     C H4 O . x Unspecified
CI
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,
LC
       APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,
       CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU,
       EMBASE, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS,
       NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN,
       USPATFULL, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, TSCA**, WHO
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
          9004-34-6
     CRN
     CMF
          Unspecified
```

```
CCI PMS, MAN
```

*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1 CMF C H4 O

нзс-он

8882 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
171 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
8886 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:214950
REFERENCE 2: 134:212715
REFERENCE 3: 134:212610
REFERENCE 4: 134:212501

REFERENCE 5: 134:211797

REFERENCE 6: 134:211368

REFERENCE 7: 134:211291

REFERENCE 8: 134:210411

REFERENCE 9: 134:209545

REFERENCE 10: 134:209535

L55 ANSWER 10 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-65-3 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose ether

CN 60SH4000F

CN 90SH15000S

CN Accel R 100

CN Benecel MP 363C

CN Benecel MP 943

CN Benecel MP 943W

CN Bermocoll E 411FQ

CN Celacol 15000DS

CN Celacol HPM 15000DS

CN Celacol HPM 450

CN Celacol HPM 5000

CN Cellulose hydroxypropyl methyl ether

CN Cesca HPC 50

CN Courlose HPM

CN Culminal 20000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC ·

CN Culminal MHPC 20000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC 20000PR

CN Culminal MHPC 2000S

CN Culminal MHPC 4000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC 6000

CN DP 1208

CN DP 1209

```
CN
     EM 1100
CN
     EM 1100 (cellulose derivative)
CN
     HPM 100DS
CN
     HPMC
CN
     HPMC 20000PV
     HPMC 2208
CN
     HPMC-K 35LV
CN
CN
     Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
     Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose ether
CN
CN
     Hypromellose
     Marpolose 60MP5
CN
     Marpolose 65MP400
CN
CN
     Marpolose 65MP4000
     Marpolose 90MP15000
CN
     Marpolose 90MP4000
CN
CN
     Marpolose EMP-H
CN
     Marpolose MP 4000
     MC 400
CN
CN
     Mecellulose PMC 40U
CN
     Methocel 181
     Methocel 20-231
CN
     Methocel 20-333
CN
     Methocel 227
CN
     Methocel 228
CN
CN
     Methocel 240S
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     12673-53-9, 8063-82-9, 11106-33-5, 171544-38-0, 59029-31-1, 125053-98-7,
DR
     62683-26-5, 65607-39-8, 37341-76-7, 68073-10-9, 137397-89-8, 137397-90-1,
     137397-91-2, 71373-07-4, 39363-71-8
     C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified
MF
CI
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                 AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,
LC
       CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,
       DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE,
       MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN, USPATFULL
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, TSCA**, WHO
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
     CRN
          9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
     CCI
          PMS, MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
     CRN
         67-56-1
     CMF C H4 O
нзс-он
     CM
          3
```

CRN 57-55-6 CMF C3 H8 O2

```
OH
H3C-CH-CH2-OH
            6416 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             105 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
            6418 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
            1: 134:212782
REFERENCE
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:212738
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:212735
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:212734
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:212732
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:212715
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212610
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:212572
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:209535
REFERENCE 10:
                134:208487
L55 ANSWER 11 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     9004-64-2 REGISTRY
RN
     Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     2-Hydroxypropyl cellulose
     Aqualon Klucel L
CN
CN
     Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether
CN
     EF 10
CN
     EF 10 (cellulose derivative)
CN
     Fuji HEC-SG 25F
CN
     G 4000HXL
CN
     HPC
CN
     HPC-E
CN
     HPC-E (cellulose derivative)
CN
     HPC-EF-G
CN
     HPC-H
CN
     HPC-L
CN
     HPC-LE-G
CN
     HPC-LG
CN
     HPC-LR
CN
     HPC-M
CN
     HPC-MF
CN
     HPC-MG
CN
     HPC-S
CN
     HPC-S (cellulose derivative)
CN
     HPC-SL
CN
     HPC-SSL
CN
     Hydropropyl cellulose
CN
     Hydroxypropyl cellulose
CN
     Hydroxypropyl cellulose ether
CN
     Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose
CN
     Hyprolose
CN
     JK 491
CN
     Klucel
CN
     Klucel 98 HF-EP
```

CN

Klucel 99 MF-EP

```
Klucel 99E
CN
CN
     Klucel 99EF
CN
     Klucel 99G
CN
     Klucel 99GF-EP
CN
     Klucel 99M
CN
     Klucel E
     Klucel E 5
CN
CN
     Klucel EEL
CN
     Klucel EF
CN
     Klucel G
CN
     Klucel Gf
     Klucel H
CN
CN
     Klucel HF
     Klucel HF-NF
CN
     Klucel HW
CN
CN
     Klucel HXF
CN
     Klucel J
     Klucel JF
CN
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     9076-24-8, 173523-78-9, 65742-73-6, 78214-41-2, 150873-09-9, 192006-47-6,
DR
     193561-69-2, 210920-15-3
MF
     C3 H8 O2 . x Unspecified
CI
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
     STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA,
LC
       CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU,
       DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*,
       MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
     CCI
          PMS, MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN 57-55-6
     CMF C3 H8 O2
    OH
H3C-CH-CH2-OH
            5687 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             146 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
            5691 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
            1: 134:212782
REFERENCE
                134:212749
REFERENCE
            2:
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:212738
            4:
REFERENCE
                134:212735
```

REFERENCE

5:

134:212734

```
6:
                134:212732
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212726
REFERENCE
                134:212627
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:212501
REFERENCE
            9:
REFERENCE 10:
                134:211571
L55 ANSWER 12 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     9004-62-0 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     2-Hydroxyethyl cellulose
     2-Hydroxyethyl cellulose ether
CN
     Admiral 3089FS
CN
     AH 15
CN
     AL 15
CN
     Aqualon HEC
CN
CN
     AW 15
CN
     AW 15 (polysaccharide)
CN
     AX 15
     BL 15
CN
     BL 15 (cellulose derivative)
CN
     Cellobond 25T
CN
CN
     Cellobond 45000A
CN
     Cellobond HEC 15A
     Cellobond HEC 400
CN
     Cellobond HEC 5000
CN
     Cellosize
CN
CN
     Cellosize 4400H16
     Cellosize DP 40
CN
     Cellosize HEC 4400
CN
     Cellosize HEC-QP 15000H
CN
CN
     Cellosize HEC-QP 30000H
     Cellosize HEC-QP 52000H
CN
CN
     Cellosize HEC/QP-09-L
CN
     Cellosize OP 09
     Cellosize QP
CN
     Cellosize QP 09H
CN
     Cellosize QP 10000
CN
CN
     Cellosize QP 100M
CN
     Cellosize QP 100MH
     Cellosize QP 1500
CN
     Cellosize QP 15000
CN
CN
     Cellosize QP 15000H
CN
     Cellosize QP 15MH
CN
     Cellosize QP 3
CN
     Cellosize QP 300
CN
     Cellosize QP 30000
CN
     Cellosize QP 300H
CN
     Cellosize QP 40
CN
     Cellosize QP 40L
CN
     Cellosize QP 4400
CN
     Cellosize QP 4400H
CN
     Cellosize QP 52000
CN
     Cellosize QP 52000H
CN
     Cellosize QP 5200W1930X
     Cellosize TJC 500
CN
     Cellosize UT 40
CN
CN
     Cellosize WP
CN
     Cellosize WP 02W1062R
CN
     Cellosize WP 09
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
```

```
DISPLAY
     12772-61-1, 9045-96-9, 163648-13-3, 173523-80-3, 97105-13-0, 72146-24-8,
DR
     86168-41-4, 53124-21-3, 53124-22-4, 53149-00-1, 168679-18-3, 189832-76-6
     C2 H6 O2 . x Unspecified
MF
CI
     COM
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                 AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,
LC
       BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,
       CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DRUGU,
       EMBASE, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS,
       NIOSHTIC, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,
       VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                     DSL**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
         9004-34-6
     CRN
          Unspecified
     CMF
     CCI
          PMS, MAN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN 107-21-1
     CMF C2 H6 O2
HO-CH_2-CH_2-OH
            6558 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             450 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
            6569 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:212782
                134:212715
REFERENCE
            2:
REFERENCE
                134:212501
            3:
                134:210360
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:209763
REFERENCE
            5:
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:198138
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:197881
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:197129
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:194900
REFERENCE 10:
                134:194686
L55 ANSWER 13 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     9004-57-3 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
     Ampacet E/C
CN
CN
     Aquacoat
CN
     Aquacoat EC 30D
CN
     Aquacoat ECD 30
```

Aquacoat ECD 30FMC

CN

```
CN
     Aqualon NF
CN
     Cellulose ethyl
     Cellulose ethylate
CN
CN
     EC-N 100
CN
     ECN 10
     EHEC X-high
CN
CN
     ET 100
CN
     ET 100 (cellulose derivative)
     Ethocel
CN
     Ethocel 10
CN
CN
     Ethocel 100
CN
     Ethocel 150
CN
     Ethocel 350
CN
     Ethocel 7CP
CN
     Ethocel 890
     Ethocel CP 10
CN
     Ethocel E
CN
CN
     Ethocel E 50
CN
     Ethocel E 7
CN
     Ethocel HE350
CN
     Ethocel MED
CN
     Ethocel N 10
CN
     Ethocel N 100
CN
     Ethocel N 200
CN
     Ethocel N 7
     Ethocel S 100
CN
     Ethocel S 20
CN
     Ethocel S 50
CN
CN
     Ethocel STD
CN
     Ethocel STD 100
     Ethocel STD 100CPS
CN
CN
     Ethocel STD 100FP
CN
     Ethocel STD 4
CN
     Ethocel STD 45
CN
     Ethocel STD 45CPS
CN
     Ethocel STD 7CPS
CN
     Ethocel STDS 10CPS
     Ethyl cellulose ether
CN
     Ethyl Cellulose N-200
CN
CN
     Ethylcellulose
CN
     ETs
CN
     ETs (polysaccharide)
     G 200
CN
     G 200 (polysaccharide)
CN
CN
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     11097-03-3, 166735-68-8, 57307-96-7, 51331-16-9
DR
MF
     C2 H6 O . x Unspecified
CI
     Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                  AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,
LC
       BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CEN,
       CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB*,
       IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC,
       PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,
       VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources: DSL**, TSCA**
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          9004-34-6
          Unspecified
     CMF
     CCI
          PMS, MAN
```

```
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN 64-17-5
     CMF C2 H6 O
H3C-- СН2- ОН
            6541 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             103 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
            6541 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:214930
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:214881
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:214368
REFERENCE
                134:212738
            4:
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:212735
REFERENCE
                134:212734
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212733
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:212732
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:212502
REFERENCE 10:
                134:212501
     ANSWER 14 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L55
RN
     9004-38-0 REGISTRY
CN
     Cellulose, acetate hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate (9CI) (CA INDEX
     NAME)
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
     Cellulose, acetate hydrogen phthalate (8CI)
     Phthalic acid, ester with cellulose acetate (8CI)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     Acetyl phthalyl cellulose
CN
     Aquacoat CPD
CN
     CAP
CN
     CAP-wako
CN
     Cellacefate
CN
     Cellacephate
     Cellulose acetate monophthalate
CN
CN
     Cellulose acetate phthalate
CN
     Cellulose acetate-phthalate mixed ester
CN
     Cellulose acetophthalate
CN
     Cellulose acetylphthalate
CN
     Cellulose phthalate acetate
CN
     KC 71
     8063-81-8, 9032-33-1, 55600-03-8, 37264-78-1
DR
ΜF
     C8 H6 O4 . x C2 H4 O2 . x Unspecified
CI
     COM
PCT
     Manual registration
                  AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT,
LC
     STN Files:
       CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE,
       IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*,
       TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
```

```
Other Sources: DSL**, TSCA**, WHO (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
```

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6 CMF Unspecified CCI PMS, MAN

*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***

CM 2

CRN 88-99-3 CMF C8 H6 O4

CM 3

CRN 64-19-7 CMF C2 H4 O2

1211 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
8 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
1211 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212738

REFERENCE 2: 134:212735

REFERENCE 3: 134:212734

REFERENCE 4: 134:212730

REFERENCE 5: 134:209031

REFERENCE 6: 134:198113

REFERENCE 7: 134:198096

REFERENCE 8: 134:198085

REFERENCE 9: 134:198075

REFERENCE 10: 134:198054

L55 ANSWER 15 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN **9004-34-6** REGISTRY

CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN .alpha.-Cellulose

CN .beta.-Amylose

```
CN
     3mAQUACEL
CN
     402-2B
CN
     Alicell LV
CN
     Alpha Cel PB 25
CN
     Alphafloc
CN
     Arbocel
CN
     Arbocel B 00
CN
     Arbocel B 600/30
CN
     Arbocel B 800
CN
     Arbocel B 820C
     Arbocel BC 1000
CN
CN
     Arbocel BC 200
     Arbocel BE 600
CN
     Arbocel BE 600/10
CN
     Arbocel BE 600/20
CN
CN
     Arbocel BE 600/30
     Arbocel BWW 40
CN
     Arbocel DC 1000
CN
     Arbocel FD 00
CN
     Arbocel FD 600/30
CN
     Arbocel FIC 200
CN
CN
     Arbocel FT 40
CN
     Arbocel TF 30HG
CN
     Arbocel TP 40
CN
     Avicel
CN
     Avicel 101
CN
     Avicel 102
CN
     Avicel 2330
CN
     Avicel 2331
CN
     Avicel 955
CN
     Avicel CL 611
CN
     Avicel E 200
CN
     Avicel F 20
     Avicel FD 100
CN
CN
     Avicel FD 101
     Avicel FD-F 20
CN
     Avicel M 06
CN
     Avicel M 15
CN
CN
     Avicel M 25
CN
     Avicel PH 101
CN
     Avicel PH 102
     Avicel PH 105
CN
     Avicel PH 200
CN
     Avicel PH 301
CN
     Avicel PH 302
CN
     Avicel PH-F 10
CN
     Avicel PH-F 20
CN
     Avicel PH-M 06
CN
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     12656-52-9, 9012-19-5, 9037-50-7, 9076-30-6, 58968-67-5, 99331-82-5,
DR
     67016-75-5, 67016-76-6, 51395-76-7, 61991-21-7, 61991-22-8, 68073-05-2,
     70225-79-5, 74623-16-8, 75398-83-3, 77907-70-1, 84503-75-3, 89468-66-6,
     39394-43-9
     Unspecified
MF
     PMS, COM, MAN
CI
    Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only
PCT
                 AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,
LC
     STN Files:
       CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST,
       CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB,
       IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC,
       PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPATFULL,
       VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
```

(**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

```
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
           52402 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
            6203 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
           52441 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
                134:216586
REFERENCE
            1:
                134:212793
            2:
REFERENCE
                134:212785
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:212782
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:212781
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:212780
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:212763
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212738
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:212735
REFERENCE
            9:
REFERENCE 10:
                134:212734
L55 ANSWER 16 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     9004-32-4 REGISTRY
     Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
     12M31XP
CN
     1400LC
CN
     2000MH
CN
CN
     7H3SF
     7H3SX
CN
CN
     7H4XF
     9H4XF
CN
     A 0111
CN
CN
     A 01H
CN
     A 01L
CN
     A 01M
     A 02SH
CN
     A 10M
CN
     A 50M
CN
     AG Gum
CN
CN
     AG Gum HG
CN
     AG Gum LV 1
CN
     AG Gum LV 2
     AKU-W 515
CN
CN
     Akucell 07071
     Akucell AF 2205
CN
     Akucell AF 2805
CN
     Akucell AF 2881
CN
     Ambergum 1221
CN
     Ambergum 1521
CN
     Ambergum 1570
CN
     Ambergum 3021
CN
CN
     Ambergum 99-3021
CN
     HIOA
CN
     Aquacide I
CN
     Aquacide II
     Aqualon 12M31
CN
CN
     Aqualon 7H
CN
     Aqualon 7HF
     Aqualon 7LF-PH
CN
```

Aqualon 7M2

CN

```
CN
     Aqualon CMC 12M8
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7H
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7H4F
     Aqualon CMC 7H4XF
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7HCF
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7HX
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7L
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7LT
CN
     Aqualon CMC 7M
CN
     Aqualon CMC 9H4F
CN
CN
     Aquaplast
CN
     Aquasorb F-C
CN
     Aquasorb F-R
     Aquasorb FC 1/16
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     12624-09-8, 9045-95-8, 9085-26-1, 54018-17-6, 55607-96-0, 50642-44-9,
DR
     37231-14-4, 37231-15-5, 73699-63-5, 80296-93-1, 82197-79-3, 81209-86-1,
     117385-93-0, 198084-97-8, 247080-55-3
     C2 H4 O3 . x Na . x Unspecified
MF
CI
     COM
     Manual registration, Polyester, Polyester formed
PCT
                 AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,
LC
       CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST,
       CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,
       IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*,
       TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                     DSL**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
     CRN
          9004-34-6
     CMF
          Unspecified
          PMS, MAN
     CCI
   STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     CM
          2
     CRN
         79-14-1
     CMF C2 H4 O3
   0
но-с-сн2-он
           17224 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             598 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
           17234 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1: 134:214967
REFERENCE
                134:212782
            2:
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:212759
                134:212602
REFERENCE
            4:
REFERENCE
                134:212502
            5:
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:209545
```

```
134:209497
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:209484
REFERENCE
            8:
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:209065
                134:208974
REFERENCE 10:
L55 ANSWER 17 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     9003-39-8 REGISTRY
     2-Pyrrolidinone, 1-ethenyl-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
     2-Pyrrolidinone, 1-vinyl-, polymers (8CI)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidinone polymer
CN
     1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone homopolymer
     1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone polymer
CN
CN
     143RP
     Agent AT 717
CN
CN
     Agrimer 30
CN
     Agrimer K 30
CN
     Albigen A
CN
     Aldacol Q
     Antaron P 804
CN
     Antitox Vana
CN
     AT 717
CN
     B 7509
CN
CN
     Bolinan
     Cevian A 88036
CN
     Crospovidone
CN
     Divergan RS
CN
     Gaftex AE-K 15
CN
CN
     Ganex P 804
CN
     Hemodesis
     Hemodez
CN
     K 115
CN
CN
     K 115 (vinyl polymer)
CN
     K 120
CN
     K 120 (vinyl polymer)
CN
     K 15
CN
     K 15 (polymer)
CN
     K 17
CN
     K 25
CN
     K 25 (surfactant)
CN
     K 30
CN
     K 60
CN
     K 60 (polymer)
     K 90
CN
CN
     Kollidon
     Kollidon 12PF
CN
     Kollidon 17
CN
     Kollidon 17PF
CN
     Kollidon 25
CN
CN
     Kollidon 30
     Kollidon 90
CN
CN
     Kollidon 90F
     Kollidon CE 50/50
CN
CN
     Kollidon K 17
CN
     Kollidon K 25
     Kollidon K 30
CN
     Kollidon K 90
CN
CN
     Kollidon K 90F
CN
     LFC
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
     9015-62-7, 9080-59-5, 132778-04-2, 132778-05-3, 132834-20-9, 61932-72-7,
DR
```

```
65931-56-8, 153631-61-9, 29386-94-5, 41724-41-8, 53026-73-6, 53026-74-7,
     53200-27-4, 111214-46-1, 116404-61-6
     (C6 H9 N O)x
MF
CI
     PMS, COM
PCT
     Polyvinyl
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,
LC
     STN Files:
       APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,
       CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU,
       DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,
       IMSDIRECTORY, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PIRA, PROMT,
       RTECS*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources:
                     DSL**, TSCA**, WHO
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
          88-12-0
     CRN
     CMF
         C6 H9 N O
  CH = CH_2
           16666 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             711 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
           16688 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
REFERENCE
            1: 134:213211
REFERENCE 2:
                134:212759
REFERENCE
                134:212739
            3:
REFERENCE
                134:212738
            4:
REFERENCE
                134:212735
            5:
REFERENCE
                134:212734
            6:
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212732
REFERENCE
                134:212720
            8:
REFERENCE
                134:212715
            9:
REFERENCE 10:
                134:212690
L55 ANSWER 18 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     69-65-8 REGISTRY
     D-Mannitol (9CI)
                       (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
     Cordycepic acid (6CI, 7CI)
     Mannitol, D- (8CI)
CN
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     D-(-)-Mannitol
CN
     Diosmol
CN
     Isotol
CN
     Maniton S
CN
     Manna sugar
```

CN

CN

Mannidex

Mannigen

```
CN
     Mannistol
CN
     Mannit
CN
     Mannite
     Mannitol
CN
     Mannitolum
ÇN
     Mannogem 2080
CN
CN
     Osmitrol
     Osmosal
CN
     STEREOSEARCH
FS
     123897-58-5, 75398-80-0, 85085-15-0
DR
MF
     C6 H14 O6
CI
     COM
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,
LC
     STN Files:
       BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CEN, CHEMCATS,
       CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES,
       DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN*, HODOC*, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,
       MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT,
       RTECS*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VETU
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
```

Absolute stereochemistry.

10331 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
246 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
10338 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

```
1: 134:212759
REFERENCE
REFERENCE
            2:
                134:212756
REFERENCE
                134:212753
            3:
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:212743
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:212690
                134:212628
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:212573
REFERENCE
            7:
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:207323
            9:
                134:204669
REFERENCE
REFERENCE 10:
                134:204605
L55 ANSWER 19 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     67-64-1 REGISTRY
     2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
CN
    Acetone (8CI)
CN
     Methyl ketone (6CI)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     .beta.-Ketopropane
CN
     Dimethyl ketone
```

```
CN
     Dimethylformaldehyde
CN
     Propanone
CN
     Pyroacetic ether
FS
     3D CONCORD
     C3 H6 O
MF
CI
     COM
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,
LC
     STN Files:
       APIPAT2, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA,
       CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX,
       CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DIPPR*,
       DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN*, HODOC*, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,
       MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT,
       RTECS*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TRCTHERMO*, TULSA, ULIDAT,
       USAN, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     0
H3C-C-CH3
           48269 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
             494 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
           48313 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
              22 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)
            1: 134:216603
REFERENCE
                134:216587
REFERENCE
            2:
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:214874
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:214775
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:214714
REFERENCE
            6:
                134:214364
                134:214001
REFERENCE
            7:
REFERENCE
            8:
                134:212767
            9:
REFERENCE
                134:212752
REFERENCE 10:
                134:212744
    ANSWER 20 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L55
     63-42-3 REGISTRY
RN
     D-Glucose, 4-0-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI)
                                                       (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
CN
     Lactose (8CI)
OTHER NAMES:
     (+)-Lactose
CN
CN
     AHL
CN
     Aletobiose
CN
     D-(+)-Lactose
CN
     Fast-flo
     Fast-Flo Lactose
CN
CN
     Galactinum
CN
     Lactin
CN
     Lactin (carbohydrate)
     Lactobiose
CN
     Lactose anhydrous
```

CN

```
CN
     Lactose Fast-flo
     Milk sugar
CN
CN
     Osmolactan
     Pharmatose 21
CN
     Pharmatose 325M
CN
     Pharmatose 450M
CN
CN
     Saccharum lactin
     Tablettose
CN
     Zeparox EP
CN
     16984-38-6
AR
     STEREOSEARCH
FS
     1336-90-9, 73824-63-2, 89466-76-2, 35396-14-6
DR
     C12 H22 O11
MF
CI
     COM
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,
LC
     STN Files:
       BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS,
       CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DRUGU,
       EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC,
       PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA,
       USPATFULL, VETU
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                      DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
```

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).

```
15671 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
467 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
15683 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
3 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)
```

REFERENCE 1: 134:212690 REFERENCE 2: 134:212627 REFERENCE 3: 134:212617 REFERENCE 4: 134:212604 134:212565 REFERENCE 5: 134:212521 REFERENCE 6: REFERENCE 134:209761 7: REFERENCE 8: 134:206942 134:206874 REFERENCE 9: 134:206758 REFERENCE 10:

```
L55
    ANSWER 21 OF 22 REGISTRY
                                COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
RN
     57-11-4 REGISTRY
CN
     Octadecanoic acid (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     1-Heptadecanecarboxylic acid
     17FA
CN
CN
     400JB9103-88
CN
     A 1760
CN
     Adeka Fatty Acid SA 910
CN
     Barolub FTA
CN
     Century 1210
CN
     Century 1220
CN
     Century 1230
CN
     Century 1240
     Edenor HT-JG 60
ÇN
     Edenor ST 1
CN
CN
     Edenor ST 20
CN
     Emersol 120
CN
     Emersol 153NF
CN
     Emersol 6349
     F 3
CN
CN
     F 3 (lubricant)
CN
     Humko Industrene R
CN
     Hydrofol Acid 150
CN
     Hydrofol Acid 1895
CN
     Hystrene 4516
CN
     Hystrene 80
CN
     Hystrene 9718
CN
     Hystrene 9718NF
CN
     Hystrene 9718NFFG
CN
     Hystrene S 97
CN
     Hystrene T 70
CN
     Industrene 8718
CN
     Industrene 9018
CN
     Industrene R
CN
     Kam 1000
CN
     Kam 2000
CN
     Kam 3000
CN
     Kortacid 1895
CN
     Loxiol G 20
CN
     Lunac 30
CN
     Lunac S 20
CN
     Lunac S 30
CN
     Lunac S 40
CN
     Lunac S 50
CN
     Lunac S 90
     Lunac S 90KC
CN
CN
     Lunac S 98
CN
     Lunac YA
CN
     n-Octadecanoic acid
CN
     NAA 173
CN
     NAA 180
CN
     Neo-Fat 18
CN
     Neo-Fat 18-53
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
     DISPLAY
FS
     3D CONCORD
     8013-28-3, 8023-06-1, 8037-40-9, 8037-83-0, 8039-51-8, 8039-52-9,
     8039-53-0, 8039-54-1, 58392-66-8, 134503-33-6, 82497-27-6, 39390-61-9,
     197923-10-7
     C18 H36 O2
MF
CI
     COM
LC
                 AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,
     STN Files:
       BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD,
       CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE,
```

CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DIPPR*, DRUGU, EMBASE,

```
GMELIN*, HODOC*, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*,
       MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, SPECINFO,
       SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TRCTHERMO*, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VETU,
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                     DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
     Other Sources:
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
HO_2C-(CH_2)_{16}-Me
           31192 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
            2290 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
           31229 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
              19 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)
            1: 134:216320
REFERENCE
                134:216299
REFERENCE
            2:
REFERENCE
            3:
                134:214903
REFERENCE
          4:
                134:213078
REFERENCE
            5:
                134:212760
                134:212489
REFERENCE
            6:
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:212475
                134:212470
REFERENCE
            8:
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:211771
REFERENCE 10: 134:211715
L55 ANSWER 22 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     50-70-4 REGISTRY
                       (CA INDEX NAME)
     D-Glucitol (9CI)
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
    Glucitol, D- (8CI)
     Sorbitol (7CI)
OTHER NAMES:
     (-)-Sorbitol
     C*Sorbidex
     Cholaxine
     D-(-)-Sorbitol
     D-Sorbitol
     D-Sorbol
     Diakarmon
     Esasorb
     Foodol D 70
     Glucarine
     Glucarine (sorbitol syrup)
     Glucitol
     Karion
     Karion (carbohydrate)
     Karion instant
     L-Gulitol
     Multitol
     Neosorb
     Neosorb 20/60DC
     Neosorb 70/02
     Neosorb 70/70
```

RN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN

CN CN

CN

CN

Neosorb P 20/60

```
CN
      Neosorb P 60
 CN
      Nivitin
 CN
      Sionit
      Sionit K
 CN
 CN
      Sionite
 CN
      Sionon
 CN
      Siosan
 CN
      Sorbex M
 CN
      Sorbex R
 CN
      Sorbex Rp
 CN
      Sorbex S
 CN
      Sorbex X
 CN
      Sorbilande
 CN
      Sorbit
 CN
      Sorbit D 70
 CN
      Sorbit L 70
 CN
      Sorbit S
 CN
      Sorbit W 70
 CN
      Sorbit W-Powder
 CN
      Sorbit WP
 CN
      Sorbite
 CN
      Sorbitol F
 CN
      Sorbitol FP
 CN
      Sorbitol syrup C
 CN
      Sorbo
 CN
      Sorbol
ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for
      DISPLAY
 FS
      STEREOSEARCH
      8013-15-8, 8014-89-9, 8036-93-9, 8042-39-5, 8045-74-7, 8046-05-7,
 DR
      63800-20-4, 15060-73-8, 98201-93-5, 3959-53-3, 36134-87-9, 75398-79-7
. MF
      C6 H14 O6
      COM
 CI
                   AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,
 LC
        APIPAT2, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA,
        CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX,
        CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM*, DIOGENES, DIPPR*,
        DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN*, HODOC*, HSDB*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,
        IMSDIRECTORY, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC,
        PDLCOM*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN,
        USPATFULL, VETU, VTB
          (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
                       DSL**, EINECS**, TSCA**
      Other Sources:
          (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
```

Absolute stereochemistry.

12589 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
1071 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
12604 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212759
REFERENCE 2: 134:212739
REFERENCE 3: 134:212489

```
134:209761
REFERENCE
            4:
                134:208122
REFERENCE
            5 :
REFERENCE
                134:206822
            6:
                134:204956
REFERENCE
            7:
                134:204906
REFERENCE
            8:
REFERENCE
            9:
                134:204751
REFERENCE 10:
                134:202698
=> fil uspatful
FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:09:18 ON 30 MAR 2001
CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)
FILE COVERS 1971 TO PATENT PUBLICATION DATE: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/PD)
FILE LAST UPDATED: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/ED)
HIGHEST PATENT NUMBER: US6209132
CA INDEXING IS CURRENT THROUGH 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/UPCA)
ISSUE CLASS FIELDS (/INCL) CURRENT THROUGH: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/PD)
REVISED CLASS FIELDS (/NCL) LAST RELOADED: Dec 2000
USPTO MANUAL OF CLASSIFICATIONS THESAURUS ISSUE DATE: Oct 2000
                                                                     <<<
>>> Page images are available for patents from 1/1/1997. Current
>>> week patent text is typically loaded by Thursday morning and
                                                                     <<<
>>> page images are available for display by the end of the day.
                                                                     <<<
>>> Image data for the /FA field are available the following week.
                                                                     <<<
>>> Complete CA file indexing for chemical patents (or equivalents) <<<
>>> is included in file records. A thesaurus is available for the
                                                                     <<<
>>> USPTO Manual of Classifications in the /NCL, /INCL, and /RPCL
                                                                     <<<
>>> fields. This thesaurus includes catchword terms from the
                                                                     <<<
>>> USPTO/MOC subject headings and subheadings. Thesauri are also
                                                                     <<<
>>> available for the WIPO International Patent Classification
                                                                     <<<
>>> (IPC) Manuals, editions 1-6, in the /IC1, /IC2, /IC3, /IC4,
                                                                     <<<
>>> /IC5, and /IC (/IC6) fields, respectively. The thesauri in
                                                                     <<<
>>> the /IC5 and /IC fields include the corresponding catchword
                                                                     <<<
>>> terms from the IPC subject headings and subheadings.
                                                                     <<<
This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate
substance identification.
=> d his 156-
     (FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001)
     FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:01:19 ON 30 MAR 2001
L56
             64 S L13
             53 S L56 AND (PD<=19970815 OR PRD<19970815 OR AD<19970815)
L57
             25 S L57 AND (ACETONE OR L17).
L58
             0 S L58 AND L24-L32
L59
             18 S L58 AND (POVIDON? OR ?CELLULOS? OR LACTOSE OR MANNITOL OR SOR
L60
L61
             15 S L58 AND EXCIPIENT?
             18 S L60, L61
1.62
L63
              4 S L62 AND SPRAY DRY?
```

5 S L62 AND SPRAY DRI?

0 S L62 AND SPRAYDR?

5 S L63, L64 13 S L62 NOT L66

L64

L65

L67

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:09:18 ON 30 MAR 2001

=> d 166 bib abs kwic hitstr tot

```
ANSWER 1 OF 5 USPATFULL
L66
       91:36516 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Process for preparing cefuroxime axetil
ΤI
       Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England
IN
       Clayton, John C., Eastcote, England
       Elliott, Leonard G., Great Urswick, England
       Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, England
       Glaxo Group Limited, England (non-U.S. corporation)
PΑ
PΙ
       US 5013833 19910507
       US 1988-258908 19881018 (7)
ΑI
       Division of Ser. No. US 1986-938140, filed on 4 Dec 1986, now patented,
RLI
       Pat. No. US 4820833, issued on 11 Apr 1989 which is a continuation of
       Ser. No. US 1985-781505, filed on 30 Sep 1985, now abandoned which is a
       continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now
       abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on
       30 Jul 1984, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US
       1983-518671, filed on 29 Jul 1983, now abandoned
                                                                     <--
                           19820730
PRAI
       GB 1982-22019
DΤ
       Utility
       Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.
EXNAM
       Bacon & Thomas
LREP
       Number of Claims: 3
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 692
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially
AΒ
       amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime
       1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption
       via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of
       bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.
```

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
ΤI
       Process for preparing cefuroxime axetil
ΡI
       US 5013833 19910507
                                                                     <---
       US 1988-258908 19881018 (7)
                                                                     <--
AΤ
                                                                     <--
PRAI
       GB 1982-22019
                           19820730
       There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially
AB
       amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime
       1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption
       via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level.
             . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a
AB
       solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray
     drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation
       or freeze-drying are also described.
       This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl
SUMM
       ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime axetil), to a process
       for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its
       use in medicine.
       Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we
SUMM
       have found cefuroxime axetil to be of particular
```

interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester

```
exemplified in British Patent Specification No..
       In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil for commercial evaluation in
       substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found
       that substantially pure, crystalline cefuroxime axetil
       does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and
       that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosphor in field,
     cefuroxime axetil is advantageously used in a highly
      pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly
      pure cefuroxime axetil when in substantially
       amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than
      when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of
     cefuroxime axetil has adequate chemical stability upon
       storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to
      have inferior chemical stability. . . known tendency for highly pure
      amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalospor
       compounds which have been developed for commercialisation,
     cefuroxime axetil is advantageously prepared and used
       in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.
      According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil in highly pure, substantially
       amorphous form.
      The cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the
SUMM
      invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . . `impurities`
       are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from
       the process used in the preparation of the cefuroxime
     axetil of the invention. Any residual solvent present will
       desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably.
      Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers
SUMM
      of cefuroxime axetil and the corresponding E-isomers
      of cefuroxime axetil.
      The cefuroxime axetil ester in accordance with the
SUMM
       invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.
      Cefuroxime axetil possesses an asymmetric carbon
SUMM
      atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore
       exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil ester according to the invention is
      preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such.
      The cefuroxime axetil of the invention desirably has
SUMM
      an E.sub.1 cm.sup.1% at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when corrected
       for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the
     cefuroxime axetil of the invention having an R to S
       isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1
       desirably. . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively
       infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially
       amorphous cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the
       invention.
SUMM
      After absorption cefuroxime axetil is converted into
       the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high
       antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and
       gram-negative organisms. Cefuroxime axetil is thus
       useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or
       infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.
       The cefuroxime axetil according to the invention is
SUMM
       conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature
       of the present invention and which comprises recovering
     cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof under
       conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is
       obtained.
       Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil from the solution thereof include
       those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly,
       and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is
       precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these
```

procedures which have been found satisfactory include spray

```
drying, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.
      Solvents for cefuroxime axetil will be chosen
      according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable
      solvents for dissolving cefuroxime axetil to form
      solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for
      example ketones, e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or
      ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS);
      acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
SUMM
      The concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent is with advantage is high as possible, commensurate with a
      substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations
      being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum
      concentration of the cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less
      than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of cefuroxime
    axetil in acetone will conveniently lie within the
      range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as in aid.
      In general, we have found that the cefuroxime axetil
SUMM
      has sufficient heat stability to withstand spray
    drying and accordingly spray drying is a
      preferred method of effecting recovery. Spray drying
      systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product
      essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate
      contaminants. Closed cycle spray drying systems in
      which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic
      for use in obtaining the product of. .
      When employing spray drying, suitable solvents for
SUMM
      dissolving cefuroxime axetil prior to spray
    drying include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g.
    acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the
       form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran;
      esters, e.g. methyl.
               inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being
SUMM
      preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the spray
    dryer will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for
      example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably
       60.degree.-125.degree..
      The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of
SUMM
    spray drying also leads particularly readily to the
      formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent
      range of particle sizes. The product from spray drying
      has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded
      into pharmaceutical compositions.
      When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include ketones,
      e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
      in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
      tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
SUMM
      When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the
    cefuroxime axetil may be precipitated include ketones,
      e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
      in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
      tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . this gives a homogeneous
      phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate
      quantities of a non-solvent for the cefuroxime axetil
       . Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes,
      e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree.
      C.), ethers,. . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully
      miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are
      dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and
     acetone/water. The solid should be removed from solution as
       quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
```

. technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to

the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which

SUMM

```
the cefuroxime axetil has been formed in order to
      obtain amorphous cefuroxime axetil directly. This
      may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl
      acetate to the.
SUMM
      When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
    cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include dioxan and
      t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will
      depend upon the.
      In order to obtain cefuroxime axetil ester in highly
SUMM
      pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting
      material of suitable purity.
      The solution from which the cefuroxime axetil is
SUMM
      recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers,
      whereby the product is obtained as a mixture.
                                                            general, the R/S
      isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the
      final product obtained e.g. by spray drying, and
      this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if
      desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio.
SUMM
      The cefuroxime axetil ester according to the
      invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal
      administration.
             . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for
SUMM
      example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with
      pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents
      e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or
      hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose; fillers e.g. starch,
    lactose, micro-crystalline cellulose or calcium
      phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium stearate, hydrogenated
      vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g.
      potato starch or sodium starch glycolate; or wetting
      agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may
      also be used if desired. The tablets.
      The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets,
SUMM
      capsules or granules may also be achieved by spray-
    drying or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous
    cefuroxime axetil with the excipients
      appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.
               liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with
SUMM
      pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g.
      sorbitol syrup, methyl cellulose or hydrogenated edible fats
      and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening
      agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium stearates or acacia;
      non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily
      esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or.
SUMM
      The cefuroxime axetil of the invention may also be
      formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention
      enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository.
      In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical
SUMM
      composition comprising cefuroxime axetil in highly
      pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more
      pharmaceutical carriers and/or excipients. Such compositions
      are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract,
      e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such.
               comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an
SUMM
      effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of
    cefuroxime axetil.
      The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all
SUMM
      these Examples, the cefuroxime axetil starting
      materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting
      materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in
      British Patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the
       crystallisation of highly pure cefuroxime axetil
       from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in
       admixture with an ether such as isopropyl.
```

by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to

+30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium

SUMM

mcqueeney - 09 / 485598 2-ethylhexanoate in acetone or methyl acetate as solvent. Crystalline Cefuroxime Axetil DETD . . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and DETD dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline cefuroxime axetil (19.3 g). A 10% m/v acetone solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of DETD cefuroxime axetil was put through a Niro Mobile Minor Spray Drier, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark, using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about 35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and 70.degree. respectively A recovery of 75% m/m of spray dried product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was typical for a spray dried product (hollow spheres). Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both calculated to dry from. DETD A mixture of R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil (20.25 g) was dissolved in acetone (200 ml) at ambient temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1 kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a Mini Spray HO spray drying apparatus using an approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree. respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material containing 1.1% m/m acetone (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7% m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1. .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown. DETD A 15% acetone solution of cefuroxime axetil (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle spray dryer using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated acetone. Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an acetone content of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous DETD cefuroxime axetil are given in the following Table. The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The Nujol. DETD Inlet Outlet

Ex No.	Solvent	Temp .degree	Temp .C. .degree.C.
4.	Acetone/water	62	55
5.	Industrial methyla	ated	
		80	70
	spirit		
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63
7.	Tetrahydrofuran	75	65
8.	Methylacetate	63	55
9.	Chloroform (water	set)	
		64	58
10.	Acetone/water	70	50
11.	Ethylacetate/water		
	_	72	64
12.	Methylacetate/water		
	_	64	57
13.	Methanol/water	67-70	55-59
14.	Methanol/acetone	63	54
15.	Ethanol/acetone	83	65
16.	Acetone/methylacetate		
		63	54
17.	Acetone	85-90	75

```
DETD
      A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester
       (isomer A) (77 g) in acetone (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was
    spray dried as in Example 2 through a two fluid
      atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2.
      The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet
      temperature ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an acetone
      content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared
      spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of.
DETD
      A mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (10 q) was dissolved in hot acetone (70 ml) and evaporated in
      vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at
       40.degree. to give 9.8 g of cefuroxime axetil which
      was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and
      microscopic examination to be amorphous. The acetone content
       (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio
      was 1.14:1.
DETD
      Following the above procedure, pure amorphous cefuroxime
    axetil was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate
      as solvents.
      A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
DETD
    axetil (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and
      concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was.
      displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and
      dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous
    cefuroxime axetil. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m;
       [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree.; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1% (MeOH)
       388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature.
DETD
      A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of Cefuroxime
    axetil (6 q) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml),
      allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a.
      filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in
      vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous cefuroxime
    axetil. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline
      material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan)+36.degree., D.sub.1 cm.sup.1% 387
       (MeOH) Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
           . nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a
DETD
      mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of acetone
       (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic
      pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water.
      The precipitated amorphous cefuroxime axetil was
      carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The
      amorphous cefuroxime axetil product was harvested
      immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield
      170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01.
      A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
DETD
    axetil (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in acetone (1
       1) and warming to 40.degree. The rollers of a drier were heated to
      75.degree. , steam (two bar pressure). . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum
      applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75~\mathrm{rpm} the prepared
      solution of cefuroxime axetil was sucked in at a
      rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and
      collected in.
      A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of
DETD
    cefuroxime axetil (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze
      dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m.
DETD
              of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol
       (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave cefuroxime
    axetil 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%;
       impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1%
       (MeOH) 364..
DETD
      Acetone (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added
      to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1\ \text{mixture} of the R and S isomers
      of cefuroxime axetil (600 g). The contents of the
```

```
flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved.
       Immediately prior to.
       Water (850 ml/min) and the cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone
       in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed.
               dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was
DETD
       reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of cefuroxime
DETD
Composition
                  mg/tablet
Cefuroxime axetil according
                  300.00 (equivalent
to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)
(Pregelatinised starch)
Sodium Starch Glycolate
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
                    10.0
Polyethylene glycol
6000 (Micronized)
Silicon Dioxide
                    1.0
Total weight
                   500.0
       The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium starch
     glycolate and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh
       screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient..
       The tablet may then be film coated with cellulose derivatives
DETD
       with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary,
       using aqueous or organic solvent methods.
DETD
Composition
                  mg/capsule
Cefuroxime axetil according
                  300.00 (equivalent
to the invention
                  to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Microcrystalline cellulose
                  24.75
Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil
                   4.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
                   9.0
                   1.25
Silicon Dioxide
DETD
Cefuroxime axetil according to
                        300
                                 mg
the invention
Sodium lauryl sulphate 25
                                 mg
Hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose
                        90
                                 mq
Spray dried orange flavour
                        150
                                 mg
Castor sugar to
                        2220
                                 mg
```

The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose and DETD flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . DETD

Cefuroxime axetil according to

```
the invention
                         35
Lecithin
                                ma
Butylhydroxybenzoate
                         2
                                ma
                         25
Aluminium monostearate
                                mq
                         25
Aluminium distearate
                                mq
Hydrogenated castor oil 17.5
                                mq
Liquid flavor.
       Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin,
DETD
       butylhydroxybenzoate aluminum stearates, hydrogenated castor
       oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.
       The mixture was cooled and the cefuroxime axetil and
DETD
       flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added
       and the preparation was mixed and refined.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       1. A process for the preparation of highly pure cefuroxime
     axetil containing less than 5% m/m impurities and in
       predominantly amorphous form which comprises recovering
     cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof which
       contains an organic solvent selected from the group consisting of
       ketones, alcohols, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dioxan,.
       2. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of
     cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is
       at least 1% m/m.
       3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of
     cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is
       at least 10% m/m.
                                        67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous
IT
      64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous
    67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous
                                      75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous
      75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous
                                                               123-91-1, uses
                          109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous
               108-20-3
                          141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous
      and miscellaneous
        (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)
IT
    64544-07-6P
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced
        bioavailability)
IT
    64599-29-7P
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with
        enhanced bioavailability)
IT
    64599-28-6P
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with
        enhanced bioavailability)
IT
    67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous
        (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)
     67-64-1 USPATFULL
RN
     2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
    0
H3C-C-CH3
IT
    64544-07-6P
        (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced
        bioavailability)
```

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN

5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-28-6P

ÇN

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

```
ANSWER 2 OF 5 USPATFULL
L66
       91:15274 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Process for preparation of cefuroxime ester
       Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England
IN
       Clayton, John C., Eastcote, Pinner, England
       Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, Penn, England
       Galaxo Group Limited, London, England (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
PΙ
       US 4994567 19910219
                                                                     <--
ΑI
       US 1988-258886 19881018 (7)
       20060411
DCD
       Division of Ser. No. US 1986-938140, filed on 4 Dec 1986, now patented,
RLI
       Pat. No. US 4820833 which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-781505,
       filed on 30 Sep 1985, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No.
       US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now abandoned which is a
       continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on 30 Jul 1984, now
       abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1983-518671, filed on
       29 Jul 1983, now abandoned
                           19820730
PRAI
       GB 1982-22019
DT
       Utility
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.
       Bacon & Thomas
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 8
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 701
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
AΒ
       There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially
       amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime
       1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption
       via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of
       bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.
```

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 4994567 19910219 <--

AI US 1988-258886 19881018 (7) <--

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 <--

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime
```

```
1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption
       via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level.
             . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a
AB
       solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray
     drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation
       or freeze-drying are also described.
       This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl
SUMM
       ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime axetil), to a process
       for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its
       use in medicine.
SUMM
       Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we
       have found cefuroxime axetil to be of particular
       interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester
       exemplified in British Patent Specification No..
       In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared
    cefuroxime axetil for commercial evaluation in
       substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found
       that substantially pure, crystalline cefuroxime axetil
       does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and
       that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field,
     cefuroxime axetil is advantageously used in a highly
       pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly
      pure cefuroxime axetil when in substantially
       amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than
       when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of
     cefuroxime axetil has adequate chemical stability upon
       storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to
       have inferior chemical stability. . . known tendency for highly pure
       amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin
       compounds which have been developed for commercialisation,
     cefuroxime axetil is advantageously prepared and used
       in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.
       According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided
    cefuroxime axetil in highly pure, substantially
       amorphous form.
       The cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the
      invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), impurities. It. . . 'impurities'
       advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . .
       are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from
       the process used in the preparation of the cefuroxime
     axetil of the invention. Any residual solvent present will
       desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably.
SUMM
       Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers
       of cefuroxime axetil and the corresponding E-isomers
       of cefuroxime axetil.
SUMM
       The cefuroxime axetil ester in accordance with the
       invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.
SUMM
       Cefuroxime axetil possesses an asymmetric carbon
       atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore
       exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil ester according to the invention is
       preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such.
SUMM
       The cefuroxime axetil of the invention desirably has
       an Elcm.sub.1cm.sup.1% at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when
       corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In
       addition, the cefuroxime axetil of the invention
       having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of
       about 1:1 desirably. . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are
       respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure,
       substantially amorphous cefuroxime axetil in
       accordance with the invention.
SUMM
      After absorption cefuroxime axetil is converted into
       the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high
       antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and
```

gram-negative organisms. Cefuroxime axetil is thus

```
useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or
      infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.
SUMM
      The cefuroxime axetil according to the invention is
      conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature
      of the present invention and which comprises recovering
    cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof under
      conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is
      Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil from the solution thereof include
      those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly,
      and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is
      precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these
      procedures which have been found satisfactory include spray
    drying, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.
      Solvents for cefuroxime axetil will be chosen
      according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable
      solvents for dissolving cefuroxime axetil to form
      solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for
      example ketones, e.q. acetone; alcohols, e.q. methanol or
      ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS);
      acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
SUMM
      The concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a
      substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations
      being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum
      concentration of the cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less
      than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of cefuroxime
    axetil in acetone will conveniently lie within the
      range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid.
      In general, we have found that the cefuroxime axetil
SUMM
      has sufficient heat stability to withstand spray
    drying and accordingly spray drying is a
      preferred method of effecting recovery. Spray drying
      systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product
      essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate
      contaminants. Closed cycle spray drying systems in
      which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic
      for use in obtaining the product of.
      When employing spray drying, suitable solvents for
SUMM
      dissolving cefuroxime axetil prior to spray
    drying include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g.
    acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the
      form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran;
      esters, e.g. methyl.
               inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being
SUMM
      preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the spray
    dryer will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for
      example be in the range 50-140.degree. C. preferably 60-125.degree..
SUMM
      The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of
    spray drying also leads particularly readily to the
      formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent
      range of particle sizes. The product from spray drying
      has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded
      into pharmaceutical compositions.
      When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include ketones,
      e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
      in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
      tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
      When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil may be precipitated include ketones,
```

e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired

```
in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
  tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . this gives a homogeneous
 phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate
  quantities of a non-solvent for the cefuroxime axetil
  . Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes,
  e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60-80.degree. C.),
           . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully
 miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are
  dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and
acetone/water. The solid should be removed from solution as
  quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
          technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to
  the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which
  the cefuroxime axetil has been formed in order to
  obtain amorphous cefuroxime axetil directly. This
 may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl
  acetate to the.
  When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include dioxan and
  t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will
  depend upon the.
  In order to obtain cefuroxime axetil ester in highly
 pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting
 material of suitable purity--i.e..
  The solution from which the cefuroxime axetil is
  recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers,
 whereby the product is obtained as a mixture.
                                                . . general, the R/S
  isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the
  final product obtained e.g. by spray drying, and
  this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if
  desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio.
  The cefuroxime axetil ester according to the
  invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal
  administration.
          Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for
  example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with
 pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents
  e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or
 hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose; fillers e.g. starch,
lactose, micro-crystalline cellulose or calcium
 phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium stearate, hydrogenated
  vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g.
 potato starch or sodium starch glycolate; or wetting
  agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may
  also be used if desired. The tablets.
  The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets,
  capsules or granules may also be achieved by spray-
drying or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous
cefuroxime axetil with the excipients
  appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.
          liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with
 pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g.
  sorbitol syrup, methyl cellulose or hydrogenated edible fats
  and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening
  agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium stearates or acacia;
  non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily
  esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or.
  The cefuroxime axetil of the invention may also be
  formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention
  enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository.
  In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical
  composition comprising cefuroxime axetil in highly
  pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more
```

pharmaceutical carriers and/or excipients. Such compositions

are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract,

SUMM

```
e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such.
 SUMM
                 comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an
        effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of
      cefuroxime axetil.
 SUMM
        The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all
        these Examples, the cefuroxime axetil starting
        materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting
        materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in
        British Patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the
        crystallisation of highly pure cefuroxime axetil
        from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in
        admixture with an ether such as isopropyl.
                 by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to
 SUMM
        +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium
        2-ethylhexanoate in acetone or methyl acetate as solvent.
        Crystalline Cefuroxime Axetil
 SUMM
 SUMM
                 washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and
        dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline
      cefuroxime axetil (19.3 g).
        A 10% m/v acetone solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of
 DETD
      cefuroxime axetil was put through a Niro Mobile Minor
      Spray Drier, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark,
        using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about
        35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and
        70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of spray
      dried product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was
        typical for a spray dried product (hollow spheres).
        Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both
        calculated to dry from.
DETD
        A mixture of R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
        (20.25 g) was dissolved in acetone (200 ml) at ambient
        temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and
        pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1
        kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a
        Mini Spray HO spray drying apparatus using an
        approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The
        gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree.
        respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material
        containing 1.1% m/m acetone (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7%
        m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1.
        .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown.
 DETD
        A 15% acetone solution of cefuroxime axetil
         (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle
      spray dryer using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a
        rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet
        temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling
        gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated acetone.
        Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an acetone content
        of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level
        1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and.
        Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous
 DETD
      cefuroxime axetil are given in the following Table.
        The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The
        Nujol.
 DETD
                                     Outlet
                             Inlet
                             Temp
                                     Temp
                             .degree.C.
 Ex No.
           Solvent
                                     .degree.C.
                                     55
  4.
           Acetone/water
                             62
           Industrial methylated
                                     70
                             80
           spirit
```

Acetonitrile

Tetrahydrofuran 75

6.

72

63

65

```
8.
          Methylacetate
                           63
                                    55
          Chloroform (water set)
 9.
                                    58
                           64
                           70
                                    50
10.
          Acetone/water
11.
          Ethylacetate/water
                                    64
                           72
12.
          Methylacetate/water
                           64
                                    57
                           67-70
                                    55-59
13.
          Methanol/water
14.
          Methanol/acetone 63
                                    54
                                    65
15.
          Ethanol/acetone 83
16.
          Acetone/methylacetate
                                    54
                           63
                           85-90
                                    75
17.
          Acetone
        Product
                              [.alpha.].sub.D
        Isomer
                 Impurities
                                     E.sub.1 cm.sup.1%
                              (dioxan)
Ex No.
        Ratio
                 (% m/m)
                                     (MeOH)
4.
        1.05:1
                             +35.degree.
                 1.8
 5..
       A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester
DETD
       (isomer A) (77 g) in acetone (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was
     spray dried as in Example 2 through a two fluid
       atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2.
       The gas inlet temperature was 85-90.degree. and the outlet temperature
       ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an acetone content of
       0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum
       (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of.
       A mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       (10 g) was dissolved in hot acetone (70 ml) and evaporated in
       vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at
       40.degree. to give 9.8 g of cefuroxime axetil which
       was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and
       microscopic examination to be amorphous. The acetone content
       (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio
       was 1.14:1.
DETD
       Following the above procedure, pure amorphous cefuroxime
     axetil was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate
       as solvents.
DETD
       A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
     axetil (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and
       concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 \mbox{ml.} The solution was.
       displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and
       dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m;
       [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree.; E.sub.lcm.sup.1% (MeOH) 388.
       Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature of. .
DETD
       A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of Cefuroxime
     axetil (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml),
       allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a.
       filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in
       vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous cefuroxime
     axetil. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline
       material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan) +36.degree., E.sub.1cm.sup.1% 387
       (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
               nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 1 min.sup.-1. A solution of a
DETD
       mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of acetone
       (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic
       pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water.
       The precipitated amorphous cefuroxime axetil was
       carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The
```

```
amorphous cefuroxime axetil product was harvested
       immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield
       170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01. . .
DETD
       A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
     axetil (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in acetone (1
       1) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to
       75.degree., steam (two bar pressure) was. . . jacket and 737 mm
       vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the
       prepared solution of cefuroxime axetil was sucked in
       at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and
       collected in.
DETD
       A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of
     cefuroxime axetil (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze
       dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m.
              of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol
DETD
       (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave cefuroxime
     axetil 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%;
       impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1cm.sup.1%
       (MeOH) 364. The.
       Acetone (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added
DETD
       to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers
       of cefuroxime axetil (600 g). The contents of the
       flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved.
       Immediately prior to.
       Water (850 ml/min) and the cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone
       in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed.
              dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was
DETD
       reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of cefuroxime
    axetil.
DETD
Pharmacy Examples
1. Tablet
Composition
                  mg/tablet
Cefuroxime axetil according
                  300.00 (equivalent
to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)
                  161.5
(Pregelatinised starch)
Sodium Starch Glycolate
                  20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
                  10.0
Polyethylene glycol
                  7.5
6000 (micronized)
Silicon Dioxide
                  1.0
                  500.0
Total weight
       The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium starch
DETD
     glycolate and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh
       screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient..
       The tablet may then be film coated with cellulose derivatives
DETD
       with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary,
       using aqueous or organic solvent methods.
DETD
2. Capsule
                  mg/capsule
Composition
```

Cefuroxime axetil according 300.00 (equivalent

to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime) Microcrystalline cellulose 24.75 Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil 4.0 Sodium Lauryl Sulphate 9.0 Silicon Dioxide 1.25

DETD

Powder for oral suspension (in sachet) Composition (per sachet)

Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 mg the invention Sodium lauryl sulphate 25 mg Hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose 90 mg Spray dried orange flavour 150 mq Castor sugar to 2220 mg

The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose and DETD flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter.

DETD

4. Oily Suspension

Composition (per 5 ml dose)

Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 mq the invention Lecithin 35 mg Butylhydroxybenzoate 2 mq 25 Aluminium monostearate mq 25 Aluminium distearate mg 17.5 Hydrogenated castor oil mg Liquid flavour.

Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, DETD butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium stearates, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

The mixture was cooled and the cefuroxime axetil and DETD flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

- 1. A process for the preparation of highly pure cefuroxime axetil in predominantly amorphous form which comprises recovering cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof by roller drying.
- 3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.
- 4. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.
- 5. A process for preparing a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil which comprises preparing a highly pure solution of cefuroxime axetil and roller drying said solution to recover highly pure, substantially amorphous cefuroxime axetil.
 - 7. The process of claim 5 wherein the concentration of

cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is
 at least 1% m/m.

8. The process of claim 5 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.

1T 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous 79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

IT 64544-07-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous

(in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL

CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

IT 64544-07-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

L66 ANSWER 3 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 89:28035 USPATFULL

TI Preparation of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil

IN Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England Clayton, John C., Fastcote, England

Elliott, Leonard G., Great Urswick, England Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, England

PA Glaxo Group Limited, London, England (non-U.S. corporation)

US 4820833 19890411 <--PΙ ΑI US 1986-938140 19861204 (6) <--DCD 20021231 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-781505, filed on 30 Sep 1985, now RLI abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on 30 Jul 1984, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1983-518671, filed on 29 Jul 1983, now abandoned PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 DTUtility Primary Examiner: Daus, Donald G.; Assistant Examiner: Noel, Mark W. EXNAM Bacon & Thomas LREP CLMN Number of Claims: 5 Exemplary Claim: 1 ECL 2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s) DRWN LN.CNT 698 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially AΒ amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of bioavailability on oral or rectal administration. Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described. Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine. CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. Preparation of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of TIcefuroxime axetil <--PIUS 4820833 19890411 US 1986-938140 19861204 (6) ΑI <--19820730 PRAI GB 1982-22019 There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially AΒ amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level. . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a AB solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described. This invention relates to a novel, amorphos form of the 1-acetoxyethyl SUMM ester of cefuroxime(cefuroxime axetil), to a process for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its use in medicine. Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we SUMM have found cefuroxime axetil to be of particular interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester exemplified in British Patent Specification No.. In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared SUMM cefuroxime axetil for commercial evaluation in substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline cefuroxime axetil does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field, cefuroxime axetil is advantageously used in a highly pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure cefuroxime axetil when in substantially amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of

cefuroxime axetil has adequate chemical stability upon

SUMM

```
storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to
 have inferior chemical stability. . . known tendency for highly pure
 amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin
  compounds which have been developed for commercialisation,
cefuroxime axetil is advantageously prepared and used
  in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.
 According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided
cefuroxime axetil in highly pure, substantially
  amorphous form.
 The cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the
  invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m),
  advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. .
  are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from
  the process used in the preparation of the cefuroxime
axetil of the invention. Any residual solvent present will
  desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably.
 Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers
 of cefuroxime axetil and the corresponding E-isomers
 of cefuroxime axetil.
 The cefuroxime axetil ester in accordance with the
  invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.
 Cefuroxime axetil possesses an asymmetric carbon
 atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore
  exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous
cefuroxime axetil ester according to the invention is
 preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such.
 The cefuroxime axetil of the invention desirably has
 an E.sub.1cm.sup.1% at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when corrected
  for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the
cefuroxime axetil of the invention having an R to S
  isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1
                . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively
  infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially
 amorphous cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the
  invention.
 After absorption cefuroxime axetil is converted into
 the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxide which is known to exhibit high
 antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and
 gram-negative organisms. Cefuroxime axetil is thus
 useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or
  infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.
 The cefuroxime axetil according to the invention is
 conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature
 of the present invention and which comprises recovering
cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof under
 conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is
 obtained.
 Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous
cefuroxime axetil from the solution thereof include
  those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly,
 and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is
 precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these
 procedures which have been found satisfactory include spray
drying, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.
 Solvents for cefuroxime axetil will be chosen
  according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable
  solvents for dissolving cefuroxime axetil to form
  solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for
  example ketones, e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or
  ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS);
  acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
 The concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the
  solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a
  substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations
 being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum
```

concentration of the cefuroxime axetil in the

```
solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less
       than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of cefuroxime
     axetil in acetone will conveniently lie within the
       range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid.
       In general, we have found that the cefuroxime axetil
SUMM
      has sufficient heat stability to withstand spray
     drying and accordingly spray drying is a
      preferred method of effecting recovery. Spray drying
      systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product
      essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate
      contaminants. Closed cycle spray drying systems in
      which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic
       for use in obtaining the product of.
      When employing spray drying, suitable solvents for
SUMM
       dissolving cefuroxime axetil prior to spray
     drying include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g.
     acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the
       form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran;
       esters, e.g. methyl.
               inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being
SUMM
      preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the spray
     dryer will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for
       example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably
       60.degree.-125.degree..
      The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of
SUMM
     spray drying also leads particularly readily to the
       formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent
       range of particle sizes. The product from spray drying
      has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded
       into pharmaceutical compositions.
      When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include ketones,
       e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
       in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
       tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
      When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil may be precipitated include ketones,
       e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
       in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
       tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . this gives a homogeneous
      phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate
      quantities of a non-solvent for the cefuroxime axetil
       . Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes,
      e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree.
                           at least partially miscible and preferably fully
      C.), ethers,.
      miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are
       dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and
     acetone/water. The solid should be removed from solution as
       quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
               technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to
SUMM
      the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which
       the cefuroxime axetil has been formed in order to
      obtain amorphous cefuroxime axetil directly. This
      may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl
      acetate to the.
      When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include dioxan and
       t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will
       depend upon the.
       In order to obtain cefuroxime axetil ester in highly
SUMM
      pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting
      material of suitable purity.
SUMM
       The solution from which the cefuroxime axetil is
```

recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers,

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

SUMM

DETD

DETD

```
whereby the product is obtained as a mixture. . . general, the R/S
  isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the
  final product obtained e.g. by spray drying, and
  this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if
  desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio.
  The cefuroxime axetil ester according to the
  invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal
  administration.
        . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for
  example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with
  pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents
  e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or
  hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose; fillers e.g. starch,
lactose, micro-crystalline cellulose or calcium
  phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium stearate, hydrogenated
  vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g.
  potato starch or sodium starch glycolate; or wetting
  agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may
  also be used if desired. The tablets.
  The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets,
  capsules or granules may also be achieved by spray-
drying or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous
cefuroxime axetil with the excipients
  appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.
    . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with
  pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g.
  sorbitol syrup, methyl cellulose or hydrogenated edible fats
  and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening
  agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium stearates or acacia;
  non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily
  esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or.
  The cefuroxime axetil of the invention may also be
  formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention
  enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository.
  In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical
  composition comprising cefuroxime axetil in highly
  pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more
  pharmaceutical carriers and/or excipients. Such compositions
  are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract,
  e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such.
          comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an
  effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of
cefuroxime axetil.
  The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all
  these Examples, the cefuroxime axetil starting
  materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting
  materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in
  British patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the
  crystallisation of highly pure cefuroxime axetil
  from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in
  admixture with an ether such as isopropyl.
         by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to
  +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium
  2-ethylhexanoate in acetone or methyl acetate as solvent.
  Crystalline Cefuroxime Axetil
       . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and
  dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline
cefuroxime axetil (19.3 q).
  A 10% m/v acetone solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of
cefuroxime axetil was put through a Niro Mobile Minor
Spray Drier, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark,
  using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about
  35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and
  70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of spray
dried product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was
```

typical for a spray dried product (hollow spheres).

```
Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both
      calculated to dry from. . .
DETD
      A mixture of R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (20.25 g) was dissolved in acetone (200 ml) at ambient
       temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and
      pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1
       kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a
      Mini Spray HO spray drying apparatus using an
       approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The
      gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree.
      respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material
       containing 1.1% m/m acetone (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7%
      m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1.
       .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown.
      A 15% acetone solution of cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle
     spray dryer using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a
       rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet
       temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling
      gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated acetone.
       Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an acetone content
      of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level
       1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and.
DETD
       Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil are given in the following Table.
       The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The
       Nujol.
                Inlet
DETD
                    Outlet
                        Product
                Temp
                    Temp
                        Isomer
                             Impurities
                                   [.alpha.].sub.D
                                        E.sup.1% .sub.1 cm
Ex No.
   Solvent
                .degree.C.
                    .degree.C.
                        Ratio
                              (% m/m)
                                    (dioxan)
                                         (MeOH)
   Acetone/water
                    55 1.05:1
                             1.8
                                   +35.degree.
                                         390
    Industrial methylated
                80 70 1.05:1
                             1.9
                                    +36.degree.
                                         386
    spirit
   Acetonitrile
                72
                    63
                        1.00:1
                             1.6.
                                         75
                                             65
                                                 1.04:1
                                    +34.degree.
                             2.0
                                         384
   Methylacetate
                    55
                        0.94:1
                             1.3
                                    +35.degree.
                                         387
   Chloroform (water set)
                64 58 1.02:1
                             1.5
10. Acetone/water
```

```
1.05:1
               70 50
                             1.2
11. Ethylacetate/water
               72 64
                        1.02:1
                             1.4
12. Methylacetate/water
                64 57 0.98:1
13. Methanol/water
                67-70
                    55-59
                        1.04:1
                             1.9
14. Methanol/acetone
                       1.03:1
                63 54
                             1.4
15. Ethanol/acetone
                        1.02:1
               83 65
                             1.6
16. Acetone/methylacetate
                63 54 1.02:1
                             1.6
                85-90
17. Acetone
                    75
                       pure B
                             0.9
                                   +9.degree.
                                        387
      A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester
DETD
       (isomer A) (77 g) in acetone (1.8 litres) at 45.degree. was
    spray dried as in Example 2 through a two fluid
      atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2.
      The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet
      temperature ca 75.degree. . The product (39 g) had an acetone
      content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared
      spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of.
      A mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       (10 g) was dissolved in hot acetone (70 ml) and evaporated in
      vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at
      40.degree. to give 9.8 g of cefuroxime axetil which
      was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and
      microscopic examination to be amorphous. The acetone content
       (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio
      was 1.14:1.
DETD
      Following the above procedure, pure amorphous cefuroxime
    axetil was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate
      as solvents.
      A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
DETD
    axetil (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and
      concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was.
      displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and
      dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous
    cefuroxime axetil. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m;
       [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree.; E.sub.lcm.sup.1% (MeOH)
       388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature.
      A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of Cefuroxime
DETD
    axetil (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml),
       allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a.
       filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in
       vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous cefuroxime
     axetil. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline
      material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan) +36.degree., E.sub.lcm.sup.1% 387
       (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
DETD
               nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 1 min.sup.-1. A solution of a
      mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of acetone
       (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic
```

```
pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water.
       The precipitated amorphous cefuroxime axetil was
       carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The
       amorphous cefuroxime axetil product was harvested
       immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield
       170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01.
       A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
DETD
     axetil (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in acetone (1
       1) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to
       75.degree. , steam (two bar pressure). . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum
       applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the prepared
       solution of cefuroxime axetil was sucked in at a
       rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and
       collected in.
DETD
       A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of
     cefuroxime axetil (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze
       dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m.
             . of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol
DETD
       (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave cefuroxime
     axetil 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%;
       impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1cm.sup.1%
       (MeOH) 364. The.
DETD
       Acetone (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added
       to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers
       of cefuroxime axetil (600 g). The contents of the
       flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved.
       Immediately prior to.
DETD
       Water (850 ml/min) and the cefuroxime axetil
       solution (115 \mathrm{ml/min}) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone
       in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed.
              dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was
DETD
       reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of cefuroxime
DETD
1. Tablet
                    mg/tablet
Composition
Cefuroxime axetil according
                    300.00 (equivalent
                    to 250 mg cefuroxime)
to the invention
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)
                    161.5
(Pregelatinised starch)
Sodium Starch Glycolate
                     20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
                     10.0
Polyethylene glycol
                     7.5
6000 (micronized)
Silicon Dioxide
                     1.0
Total weight
                    500.0
DETD
       The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium starch
     glycolate and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh
       screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient..
DETD
       The tablet may then be film coated with cellulose derivatives.
       with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary,
       using aqueous or organic solvent methods.
DETD
2. Capsule
Composition
                    mg/capsule
```

300.00 (equivalent to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Microcrystalline cellulose 24.75
Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil
4.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
9.0
Silicon Dioxide 1.25

DETD

Powder for oral suspension (in sachet)Composition (per sachet)

Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 mg the invention Sodium lauryl sulphate 25 mg Hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose 90 mq Spray dried orange flavour 150 mg 2220 Castor sugar to mg

DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . .

DETD

4. Oily Suspension

Composition (per 5 ml dose)

Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 the invention Lecithin 35 mg Butylhydroxybenzoate 2 mg 25 Aluminum monostearate mg 25 Aluminium distearate mg Hydrogenated castor oil 17.5 mg Liquid flavour.

DETD Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium stearates, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

DETD The mixture was cooled and the **cefuroxime axetil** and flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

- A process for preparing a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil which comprises preparing a highly pure solution of cefuroxime axetil and spray drying said solution to recover highly pure, substantially amorphous cefuroxine axetil.
- 3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.
- 4. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.
 - 5. The process of claim 1 wherein the **spray drying** is effected in the presence of an inert gas.
- IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous

79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous

(in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

TT 64544-07-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous

(in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL

CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

IT 64544-07-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.
Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[((2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.
Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am ino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

```
ANSWER 4 OF 5 USPATFULL
L66
AN
       85:76854 USPATFULL
TI
       Amorphous form of cefuroxime ester
       Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England
IN
       Clayton, John C., Pinner, England
       Glaxo Group Limited, London, England (U.S. corporation)
PA
                                                                      <--
PI
       US 4562181 19851231
       US 1983-518693 19830729 (6)
                                                                      <--
ΑI
                            19820730
PRAI
       GB 1982-22019
DT
       Utility
       Primary Examiner: Daus, Donald G.; Assistant Examiner: Benson, Robert
EXNAM
LREP
       Bacon & Thomas
       Number of Claims: 14
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 710
```

<--

<--

<--

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PΤ US 4562181 19851231

US 1983-518693 19830729 (6) ΑI

PRAI GB 1982-22019

AB

19820730

There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially AΒ amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption

via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level. . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a

solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of spray drying techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

SUMM This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl. ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime axetil), to a process for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its use in medicine.

Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we SUMM have found cefuroxime axetil to be of particular interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester exemplified in British Patent Specification No..

In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared SUMM cefuroxime axetil for commercial evaluation in

substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline cefuroxime axetil does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field,

cefuroxime axetil is advantageously used in a highly

pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure cefuroxime axetil when in substantially

amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of

cefuroxime axetil has adequate chemical stability upon

storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to have inferior chemical stability. . . known tendency for highly pure amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin compounds which have been developed for commercialisation,

cefuroxime axetil is advantageously prepared and used

in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.

According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided SUMM cefuroxime axetil in highly pure, substantially amorphous form.

The cefuroxime axetil in accordance with the SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance method invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), impurities. are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from the process used in the preparation of the cefuroxime

. axetil of the invention. Any residual solvent present will

desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably.

SUMM Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers of cefuroxime axetil and the corresponding E-isomers

```
of cefuroxime axetil.
      The cefuroxime axetil ester in accordance with the
SUMM
      invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.
      Cefuroxime axetil possesses an asymmetric carbon
SUMM
      atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore
      exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil ester according to the invention is
      preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such.
SUMM
      The cefuroxime axetil of the invention desirably has
      an E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when
      corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In
      addition, the cefuroxime axetil of the invention
      having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of
      about 1:1 desirably. . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are
      respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure,
      substantially amorphous cefuroxime axetil in
      accordance with the invention.
      After absorption cefuroxime axetil is converted into
SUMM
      the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high
      antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and
      gram-negative organisms. Cefuroxime axetil is thus
      useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or
      infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.
      The cefuroxime axetil according to the invention is
SUMM
      conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature
      of the present invention and which comprises recovering
     cefuroxime axetil from a solution thereof under
      conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is
      obtained.
      Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil from the solution thereof include
      those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly,
      and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is
      precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these
      procedures which have been found satisfactory include spray
     drying, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.
SUMM
      Solvents for cefuroxime axetil will be chosen
      according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable
      solvents for dissolving cefuroxime axetil to form
      solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for
      example ketones, e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or
      ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS);
      acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
SUMM
      The concentration of cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a
      substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations
      being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum
      concentration of the cefuroxime axetil in the
      solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less
      than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of cefuroxime
    axetil in acetone will conveniently lie within the
      range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid. .
SUMM
      In general, we have found that the cefuroxime axetil
      has sufficient heat stability to withstand spray
    drying and accordingly spray drying is a
      preferred method of effecting recovery. Spray drying
      systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product
      essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate
      contaminants. Closed cycle spray drying systems in
      which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic
      for use in obtaining the product of.
SUMM
      When employing spray drying, suitable solvents for
      dissolving cefuroxime axetil prior to spray
    drying include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g.
```

acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the

```
form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran;
      esters, e.g. methyl.
SUMM
               inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being
      preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the spray
    dryer will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for
      example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably
       60.degree.-125.degree..
      The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of
SUMM
    spray drying also leads particularly readily to the
       formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent
      range of particle sizes. The product from spray drying
      has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded
       into pharmaceutical compositions.
      When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include ketones,
      e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
       in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
      tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
      When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil may be precipitated include ketones,
       e.g. acetone; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired
       in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile;
       tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . this gives a homogeneous
      phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate
      quantities of a non-solvent for the cefuroxime axetil
       . Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes,
      e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree.
                           at least partially miscible and preferably fully
      C.), ethers,.
      miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are
      dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and
    acetone/water. The solid should be removed from solution as
       quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
SUMM
               technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to
      the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which
      the cefuroxime axetil has been formed in order to
      obtain amorphous cefuroxime axetil directly. This
      may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl
      acetate to the.
      When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the
SUMM
    cefuroxime axetil prior to drying include dioxan and
      t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will
      depend upon the.
       In order to obtain cefuroxime axetil ester in highly
SUMM
      pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting
      material of suitable purity--i.e..
      The solution from which the cefuroxime axetil is
SUMM
       recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S-isomers,
      whereby the product is obtained as a mixture of. . . general, the \ensuremath{\text{R/S}}
       isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the
       final product obtained e.g. by spray drying, and
       this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if
       desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio.
       The cefuroxime axetil ester according to the
SUMM
       invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal
       administration.
            . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for
SUMM
       example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with
      pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents
       e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or
       hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose; fillers e.g. starch,
     lactose, micro-crystalline cellulose or calcium
       phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium stearate, hydrogenated
       vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g.
      potato starch or sodium starch glycolate; or wetting
```

agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may

```
also be used if desired. The tablets.
SUMM
       The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets,
       capsules or granules may also be achieved by spray-
     drying or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous
     cefuroxime axetil with the excipients
       appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.
SUMM
         . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with
      pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g.
       sorbitol syrup, methyl cellulose or hydrogenated edible fats
       and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening
       agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium stearates or acacia;
       non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily
       esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or.
SUMM
       The cefuroxime axetil of the invention may also be
       formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention
       enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository.
       In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical
SUMM
       composition comprising cefuroxime axetil in highly
      pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more
      pharmaceutical carriers and/or excipients. Such compositions
       are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract,
       e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such.
SUMM
            . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an
       effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of
     cefuroxime axetil.
DETD
       The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all
      these Examples, the cefuroxime axetil starting
      materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting
      materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in
      British Pat. No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the
      crystallisation of highly pure cefuroxime axetil
       from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in
      admixture with an ether such as isopropyl.
DETD
               by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to
      +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium
      2-ethylhexanoate in acetone or methyl acetate as solvent.
DETD
      Crystalline Cefuroxime Axetil
DETD
               washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and
      dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline
    cefuroxime axetil (19.3 g).
      A 10% m/v acetone solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of
    cefuroxime axetil was put through a Niro Mobile Minor
    Spray Drier, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark,
      using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about
       35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and
      70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of spray
    dried product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was
       typical for a spray dried product (hollow spheres).
      Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both
      calculated to dry from.
DETD
      A mixture of R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (20.25 g) was dissolved in acetone (200 ml) at ambient
      temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and
      pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1
      kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a
      Mini Spray HO spray drying apparatus using an
      approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The
      gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree.
      respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material
      containing 1.1% m/m acetone (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7%
      m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1.
       .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown.
DETD
      A 15% acetone solution of cefuroxime axetil
       (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle
    spray dryer using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a
```

rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet

temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated acetone.

Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an acetone content of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. . .

Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous cefuroxime axetil are given in the following Table.

The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The Nujol. . .

DETD

-		Inlet Temp	Outlet Temp
Ex No.	Solvent	.degree	
			.degree.C.
4.	Acetone/water	62	55
5.	Industrial methylated		
		80	70
	spirit		
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63
7.	Tetrahydrofuran	75	65
8.	Methylacetate	63	55
9.	Chloroform (water set)		
		64	58
10.	Acetone/water	70	50
11.	Ethylacetate/wate	er	
	-	72	64
12.	Methylacetate/water		
	_	64	57
13.	Methanol/water	67-70	55-59
14.	Methanol/acetone	63	54
15.	Ethanol/acetone	83	65
16.	Acetone/methylace	etate	
	_	63	54
17.	Acetone	85-90	75

A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester-DETD (isomer A) (77 g) in acetone (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was spray dried as in Example 2 through a two fluid atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2. The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet temperature ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an acetone content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of. DETD A mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil (10 g) was dissolved in hot acetone (70 ml) and evaporated in vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at 40.degree. to give 9.8 g of cefuroxime axetil which was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and microscopic examination to be amorphous. The acetone content (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio was 1.14:1.

DETD Following the above procedure, pure amorphous **cefuroxime**axetil was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate
 as solvents.

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime

axetil (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and

concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was. . .

displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and

dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous

cefuroxime axetil. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m;

[.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan)+39.degree.; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % (MeOH) 388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature. . .

```
filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in
       vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous cefuroxime
     axetil. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline
       material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan)+36.degree., E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % 387
       (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%,
               nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a
DETD
       mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime axetil
       (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of acetone
       (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic
       pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water.
       The precipitated amorphous cefuroxime axetil was
       carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The
       amorphous cefuroxime axetil product was harvested
       immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield
       170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01.
DETD
       A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of cefuroxime
    axetil (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in acetone (1
       1) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to
                                                 . . jacket and 737 mm
       75.degree., steam (two bar pressure) was.
       vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the
       prepared solution of cefuroxime axetil was sucked in
       at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and
       collected in.
       A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of
DETD
     cefuroxime axetil (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze
       dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m.
DETD
               of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol
       (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave cefuroxime
     axetil 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%;
       impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 %
       (MeOH).
       Acetone (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added
DETD
       to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers
       of cefuroxime axetil (600 g). The contents of the
       flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved.
       Immediately prior to.
       Water (850 ml/min) and the cefuroxime axetil
DETD
       solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone
       in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed.
               dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was
       reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 q of cefuroxime
    axetil.
DETD
1. Tablet
Composition
                    mg/tablet
Cefuroxime axetil according
                    300.00 (equivalent
to the invention
                    to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)
                    161.5
(Pregelatinised starch)
Sodium Starch Glycolate
                     20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate
                     10.0
Polyethylene glycol
                     7.5
6000 (micronized)
Silicon Dioxide
                     1.0
                    500.0
Total weight,
```

DETD The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium starch glycolate and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient.. .

The tablet may then be film coated with cellulose derivatives DETD with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary, using aqueous or organic solvent methods. DETD Capsule Composition mg/capsule Cefuroxime axetil according 300.00 (equivalent to 250 mg cefuroxime) to the invention Microcrystalline cellulose Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil Sodium Lauryl Sulphate 1.25 Silicon Dioxide 3. Powder for oral suspension (in sachet) Composition (per sachet) Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 mg the invention Sodium lauryl sulphate Hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose mg Spray dried orange flavour 150 ma Castor sugar to 2220 mg DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. DETD 4. Oily Suspension Composition (per 5 ml dose) Cefuroxime axetil according to 300 the invention Lecithin 35 Butylhydroxybenzoate 2 Aluminium monostearate 25 Aluminium distearate 25 Hydrogenated castor oil 17.5 mg

Liquid flavour.

Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, DETD butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium stearates, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

The mixture was cooled and the cefuroxime axetil and DETD flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

- 1. Cefuroxime axetil in amorphous form essentially free from crystalline material, and having a purity of at least 95% aside from residual solvents.
- comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an effective amount of a highly pure substantially amorphous form of cefuroxime axetil as claimed in claim 1.
 - 8. An antibacterial pharmaceutical composition containing an antibacterially effective amount of cefuroxime axetil

according to claim 1 in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers or excipients.

- 9. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 8 wherein the cefuroxime axetil is present in the form of a mixture of R and S isomers.
- 12. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 8 wherein the cefuroxime axetil is in the form of hollow microspheres.
- 14. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 13 in dosage unit form containing from 50 to 500 mg of cefuroxime axetil.
- 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous IT **67-64-1**, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses 79-20-9 108-20-3 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous and miscellaneous (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)
- 64544-07-6P (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)
- 64599-29-7P IT (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)
- 64599-28-6P (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability) 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous IT
- (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals) RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) CN

ΙT

64544-07-6P IT

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

- 64544-07-6 USPATFULL RN
- 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, CN 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am ino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.

IT 64599-28-6P

CN

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,
3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am
ino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

```
ANSWER 5 OF 5 USPATFULL
L66
       81:26252 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Cephalosporin antibiotics
ΤI
       Gregson, Michael, Middlesex, England
IN
       Sykes, Richard B., Chalfont St. Giles, England
       Glaxo Laboratories Limited, England (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
                                                                      <--
PΙ
       US 4267320 19810512
ΑI
       US 1979-61260 19790727 (6)
                                                                      <--
       Continuation of Ser. No. US 1978-921120, filed on 30 Jun 1978, now
RLI
       abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1977-768720, filed on
       15 Feb 1977, now abandoned
                                                                      <--
PRAI
       GB 1976-6009
                            19760216
                                                                      <--
       GB 1976-27301
                            19760630
       GB 1976-27302
                            19760630
DT
       Utility
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Coughlan, Jr., Paul M.
LREP
       Bacon & Thomas
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 11
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 619
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
AB
```

The invention provides novel antibiotic cefuroxime esters of the formula ##STR1## (wherein R.sup.1 is a primary or secondary alkyl group containing 1 to 4 carbon atoms and R.sup.2 is a primary or secondary alkyl group containing 1 to 6 carbon atoms provided that at least one of the groups R.sup.1 and R.sup.2 is methyl). These compounds are useful as orally administrable broad spectrum antibiotics.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. <--PΙ US 4267320 19810512 US 1979-61260 19790727 (6) <--AΤ PRAI <--GB 1976-6009 19760216 PRAI GB 1976-27301 19760630 <--19760630 PRAI GB 1976-27302 in solution in an inert organic solvent (e.g. an SUMM N, N-disubstituted amide such as N, N-dimethylformamide or N, N-dimethylacetamide, a ketone such as acetone, a sulphoxide such as dimethylsulphoxide, a nitrile such as acetonitrile, or hexamethylphosphoric triamide) at a temperature in the range -50.degree.. may be formulated as compositions for oral administration in SUMM

onventional manner, with the aid of any necessary pharmaceutical carriers or excipients. The compositions are conveniently prepared as tablets, capsules or sachets, advantageously in unit dose form, and may contain conventional excipients such as binding

agents, fillers, lubricants, disintegrants and wetting agents. Tablets may be coated in conventional manner. The active compounds. . . DETD

Composition:

1-Acetoxyethyl (6R,7R)-3-carbamoyloxymethyl-7-[(Z)-2-(fur-2-yl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido] ceph-3-em-4-carboxylate (micronised) 326.0 mg
Sodium starch glycolate (Primojel) 8.0 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose (Avicel PH101) 64.0 mg

2.0 mg

400.0 mg

Magnesium stearate

Total weight

The magnesium stearate was blended with the active ingredient and tablet slugs/were prepared by direct compression. The slugs were broken down through 12 mesh, 16 mesh and 20 mesh consecutively and the granules were blended with the sodium starch glycolate and microcrystalline cellulose. The blend was compressed on concave punches to a tablet weight of 400 mg. The tablets may be film coated by the aqueous or organic solvent method using cellulose derivatives with plasticisers and colouring matter. As an alternative to

the preliminary slugging stage, the active ingredient may be densified.

DETD
Composition (per sachet)

1-Acetoxyethyl (6R,7R)-3-carbamoyloxymethyl-7-[(Z)-2-(fur-2-yl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido] ceph-3-em-4-carboxylate (milled) 326.0 mg
Lecithin 25mg
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (low viscosity) 90mg
Spray-dried orange flavour

Spray-dried orange flavour
, 150mg
Caster sugar
2.2g

DETD . . . The chloroform was allowed to evaporate and the resultant solid powdered. It was then blended intimately with the sodium carboxymethyl cellulose and the flavour. This blend was then further blended with the caster sugar adding the latter in two stages. It. . . IT 64544-07-6P 64544-08-7P 64544-09-8P 64544-10-1P

64544-10-16 64544-18-76 64544-19-86 64544-10-16 64544-11-26 64544-12-36 64544-13-46 64544-14-56 64599-28-66 (prepn. of)

IT 64544-07-6P 64599-28-6P 64599-29-7P (prepn. of)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.
Double bond geometry as shown.

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am ino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Double bond geometry as shown.

=> d 167 bib abs kwic hitrn tot

```
ANSWER 1 OF 13 USPATFULL
L67
AN
       2001:1789 USPATFULL
       Oxazolone derivatives and their use as anti-Helicobacter pylori agent
ΤI
TN
       Kanamaru, Tsuneo, Osaka, Japan
       Nakao, Masafumi, Nara, Japan
       Tawada, Hiroyuki, Osaka, Japan
       Kamiyama, Keiji, Osaka, Japan
       Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd., Osaka, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)
PA
ΡI
       US 6169102 20010102
       WO 9749703 19971231
       US 1998-142506 19980910 (9)
ΑI
       WO 1997-JP2157
                       19970624
                       PCT 371 date
              19980910
                        PCT 102(e) date
              19980910
PRAI
       JP 1996-164854
                           19960625
                                                                      <--
       JP 1997-25162
                           19970207
DT
       Utility
       Primary Examiner: Stockton, Laura L.
EXNAM
       Fitzpatrick, Cella, Harper & Scinto
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 16
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 3080
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       An anti-Helicobacter pylori agent comprising a compound represented by
AB
       the formula: ##STR1##
```

wherein A represents an aromatic ring group which may be substituted; R.sup.1 and R.sup.2, whether identical or not, each represent a hydrogen atom or a hydrocarbon group which may be substituted; R.sup.3 and R.sup.4, whether identical or not, each represent a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group which may be substituted, an acyl group, a carbamoyl group which may be substituted, or a carboxyl group which may be esterified; or a salt thereof.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AI US 1998-142506 19980910 (9)

WO 1997-JP2157 19970624 <--

19980910 PCT 371 date

19980910 PCT 102(e) date

PRAI JP 1996-164854 19960625 <--

PRAI JP 1997-25162 19970207 <--
```

```
SUMM
            . may be substituted, or a carboxyl group which may be
       esterified, or a salt thereof, and a pharmacologically acceptable
       diluent, excipient or carrier,
              may be substituted, or a carboxyl group which may be
SUMM
      esterified, or a salt thereof with a pharmacologically acceptable
      diluent, excipient or/and carrier,
            . above-mentioned dosage forms, known production methods in
SUMM
      common use in relevant fields are applicable. In producing the
      above-mentioned dosage forms, excipients, binders,
      disintegrants, lubricants, sweetening agents, surfactants, suspending
      agents, emulsifiers etc. in common use in the field of pharmaceutical
SUMM
      When compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as tablets, for example,
     excipients, binders, disintegrants, lubricants etc. may be
       contained; when compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as pills or
      granules, excipients, binders, disintegrants etc. may be
      contained. When compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as powders or
      capsules, excipients etc. may be contained; when compound (I)
      or a salt thereof is prepared as syrups, sweetening agents etc. may be.
            or a salt thereof is prepared as emulsions or suspensions,
      suspending agents, surfactants, emulsifiers etc. may be contained.
      Examples of excipients include lactose, saccharose,
      glucose, starch, sucrose, microcrystalline cellulose, powdered
      glycyrrhiza, mannitol, sodium hydrogen carbonate, calcium
      phosphate and calcium sulfate. Examples of binders include 5-10% by
      weight starch glue solutions, 10-20% by weight gum arabic solutions or
       qelatin solutions, 1-5% by weight tragacanth solutions, carboxymethyl
     cellulose solutions, sodium alginate solutions and glycerol.
       Examples of disintegrants include starch and calcium carbonate. Examples
       of lubricants include magnesium stearate, stearic
     acid, calcium stearate and purified talc. Examples of
       sweetening agents include glucose, fructose, invert sugar, sorbitol,
      xylitol, glycerol and simple syrups. Examples of surfactants include
      sodium lauryl sulfate, polysorbate 80, sorbitan monofatty acid ester and
     stearic acid polyoxyl 40. Example of suspending agents
       include gum arabic, sodium alginate, carboxymethyl cellulose
      sodium, methyl cellulose and bentonite. Examples of
      emulsifiers include gum arabic, tragacanth, gelatin and polysorbate 80.
SUMM
         . . and metronidazole), tetracyclines (e.g., tetracycline,
      doxycycline and minocycline), penicillins (e.g., amoxicillin, ampicillin
      and mezlocillin), cephalosporins (e.g., cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefazolin,
      cefuroxime, cefuroxime axetil, cephalexin,
      cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftazidime and ceftriaxone), carbapenems (e.g.,
      imipenem and meropenem), aminoglycosides (e.g., paromomycin), macrolide
      antibiotics (e.g., erythromycin, clarithromycin and.
SUMM
            . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
     acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
      sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. .
            . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
SUMM
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
     acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
       sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. .
             . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
SUMM
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
     acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
       sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide are used as.
SUMM
            . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
```

```
acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
      sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. .
SUMM
            . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
    acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
      sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. .
SUMM
            . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as
      n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide,
      N, N-dimethylformamide and N, N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as
    acetone, . methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone;
      nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide,
      sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water;
             . containing pridham and gottlieb)
SUMM
            L-arabinose
            D-xylose
            D-glucose
                                             ++
                                             +
            D-fructose
            Sucrose
            Inositol
            L-rhamnose
            Raffinose
            D-mannitol
           Control
(Note)
++: relatively good growth
+: growth noted
.+-.: + or - indeterminable
-: no growth
      Carbon sources include, for example, glucose, lactose,
SUMM
      sucrose, maltose, dextrin, starch, glycerol, mannitol,
      sorbitol, oils and fats (e.g., soybean oil, olive oil, rice bran oil,
      sesame oil, lard oil, chicken oil); nitrogen sources.
            . industrial purposes, it is advantageous to purify indolmycin
SUMM
       from the extract obtained by adding an organic solvent such as methanol,
     acetone, butanol or ethyl acetate directly to the culture, with
      the cell separation operation omitted.
              is concentrated; the resulting concentrate is subjected to
SUMM
      silica gel column chromatography. Useful developing solvents include,
       for example, chloroform-methanol or hexane-acetone mixed
       solvents. After the effective fractions are combined and concentrated,
      the concentrate is subjected to Sephadex LH-20 chromatography. Useful
       developing.
            . through a silica gel column (0.8 1) to adsorb the active
DETD
       ingredient, followed by sequential elution with 4 l of hexane-
     acetone (80:20), 4 1 of hexane-acetone (50:50) and 4 1
       of hexane-acetone (20:80). The effective fractions were
       combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1.53 g of a
       concentrate. This concentrate.
             . was dried over MgSO.sub.4. Removal of the organic solvent gave
DETD
       a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution
      with hexane-acetone (4:1) provided the titled compound (176
      mg, 70.4%). m.p. 146-148.degree. C.
         . . . was dried over MgSO.sub.4. Removal of the organic solvent gave
DETD
       a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution
      with hexane-acetone (5:1) provided the titled compound (534
      mq, 73.3%).
DETD
               was dried over MgSO.sub.4. Removal of the organic solvent gave
       a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution
      with hexane-acetone (3:1) provided the titled compound (154
      mg, 71.6%).
               was dried over MgSO.sub.4. Removal of the organic solvent gave
DETD
       a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution
       with hexane-acetone (4:1) provided the titled compound (387
```

```
mg, 83.3%).
       . . at the same temperature. The mixture was concentrated to give a
DETD
       residue, which was subjected to column chromatography. Elution with
       hexane-acetone (1:1) provided the titled compound (254 mg).
       . . . over magnesium sulfate. The solution was concentrated to give a
DETD
       residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with
       hexane-acetone (1:1) gave the titled compound (375 mg).
       . . . remove the catalyst. The filtrate was concentrated to give a
DETD
       residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with
       hexane-acetone (1:1) provided the titled compound (72 mg).
       . . . magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the ethyl acetate solution
DETD
       gave a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography.
       Elution with hexane-acetone (1:1) provided
       2-dimethylamino-5-[1-(4-methoxyindol-3-yl)ethyl-2-oxazolin-4-one (54
DETD
              for 2.5 hours. The-methylamine was distilled off to give a
       residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with
       hexane-acetone (1:1) provided the titled compound (32 mg).
       . . . dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution
DETD
       gave a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography.
       Elution with hexane-acetone (1:1) provided the titled compound
       (25 \text{ mg}).
       . . . over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution gave a
DETD
       residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. The eluent
       with hexane-acetone (1:1) was collected and concentrated to
       provide the titled compound (40 mg).
DETD
       . . . magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution gave a
       residue, which was subjected to the silica gel chromatography. The
       eluent with hexane-acetone (1:1) was collected and
       concentrated to provide the titled compound (16 mg).
       . . infection, a 3, 10, 30, or 100 mg/kg suspension of the test
DETD
       compound in a 0.5% aqueous solution of methyl cellulose was
       orally administered twice daily (morning and evening) for 3 days. On the
       day after final administration, the stomach of.
DETD
       . . . 4
                                           Bacterial
                                           Detection
                             Clearance
                                          (log CFU/
                      Dose
                                          gastric wall)
Test Compound
                      (mg/kg) Rate (%)
                                      6.36 .+-. 0.19
Control (0.5% methyl
                     -- 0/4 (0)
cellulose solution)
                       3 0/5 (0)
                                      4.61 .+-. 1.84
Indolmycin
                      10 0/5 (0)
                                       2.76 .+-. 1.04**
                                       1.96 .+-. 0.78**
                      30 1/4 (25)
                      100. . .
DETD
        1. Capsules
        (1) Indolmycin
                                          100
                                                mg
        (2)
            Lactose
                                          90
                                                mg
        (3)
            Microcrystalline cellulose
                                          70
                                                mq
        (4)
            Magnesium stearate
                                          10
                                                mq
            Total
                                          270
                                                mq
                                  per capsule
        2. Tablets
DETD
        (1) Indolmycin
                                          100
                                                mq
           Lactose
                                          35
        (2)
                                                mg
        (3) Corn starch
                                          150
                                                mg
        (4)
            Microcrystalline cellulose
                                          30
                                                mq
        (5)
            Magnesium stearate
                                          5
                                                mq
```

CLM What is claimed is:

Total

per tablet

320

mq

[.] alkoxy which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 halogens}, or a salt thereof; and a pharmacologically acceptable diluent, excipient or carrier.

```
L67
    ANSWER 2 OF 13 USPATFULL
       2000:160591 USPATFULL
ΑN
TΙ
       Compositions for targeting biological agents
      Kabanov, Alexander V., Omaha, NE, United States
TN
      Alakhov, Valery Yu., Quebec, Canada
       Chekhonin, Vladimir P., Moscow, Russian Federation
      Batrakova, Elena V., Moscow, Russian Federation
       Kabanov, Victor A., Moscow, Russian Federation
       Supratek Pharma Inc., Canada (non-U.S. corporation)
PΑ
      US 6153193 20001128
PΙ
      US 1995-478979 19950607 (8)
ΑI
      Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1993-54403, filed on 28 Apr 1993,
RLI
      now abandoned
DT
      Utility
EXNAM
      Primary Examiner: Wortman, Donna C.
LREP
      Mathews, Collins, Shepherd & Gould, P.A.
      Number of Claims: 35
CLMN
      Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
       1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 1593
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Improved pharmaceutical compositions useful in targeting biological
AB
      agents to particular tissue and compositions useful for administering
      biological agents to the brain.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
      US 1995-478979 19950607 (8)
                                                                    <--
ΑI
DETD
          . . subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intra-arterially or
      intravenously. The compositions can be administered alone, or can be
      combined with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or excipient
      according to standard pharmaceutical practice. For the oral mode of
      administration, the compositions can be used in the form of.
      syrups, elixirs, aqueous solutions and suspensions, and the like. In the
      case of tablets, carriers that can be used include lactose,
      sodium citrate and salts of phosphoric acid. Various disintegrants such
      as starch, and lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate,
      sodium lauryl sulfate and talc, are commonly used in tablets. For oral
      administration in capsule form, useful diluents are lactose
      and high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. When aqueous suspensions
      are required for oral use, the compositions can be combined with.
      the art such as applicators or eye droppers. Such compositions can
      include mucomimetics such as hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate,
      hydroxypropyl methylcellulose or poly(vinyl alcohol),
      preservatives such as sorbic acid, EDTA or benzylchronium chloride, and
      the usual quantities of diluents and/or carriers.. .
DETD
               first generation cephalosporins such as cephapirin, cefaxolin,
      cephalexin, cephradine and cefadroxil; second generation cephalosporins
      such as cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefaclor, cefuroxime, cefuroxime
     axetil, cefonicid, cefotetan and ceforanide; third generation
       cephalosporins such as cefotaxime, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone,
      cefoperazone and ceftazidime), tetracyclines (such as
      demeclocytetracycline, doxycycline,. .
DETD
         . . Chemicals, Germany in octane. A reaction is initiated by
      adding a two-fold molar excess (with respect to the polypeptide) of
     stearic acid chloride in 0.2 ml of 0.1 M AOT.RTM. in
      octane to the mixture. The stearic acid chloride was
      obtained from staric acid (available from Reakhim, Russia) as described
      in Kabanov et al., Molek Biologiya (Russian), 22:. . . (Engl. edn.:
       382-391), 1988. The reaction was conducted overnight at 25.degree. C.
       The product is precipitated three times with cold acetone,
      dissolved in RPMI 1640 medium and sterilely filtered through a 0.22
       .mu.m filter. (The polyclonal antibody used in this experiment.
      The antibodies (Ab) to GFAP and .alpha.2-glycoprotein were modified with
DETD
     stearic acid residues as described in example 1. They
      were also covalently linked to PLURONIC.RTM. P85 as described by Kabanov
      et al..
```

doxorubicin, (b) doxorubicin in 1% PLURONIC.RTM. P85, (c) DETD doxorubicin in 10% PLURONIC.RTM. P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab modified with stearic acid chloride and (d) doxorubicin in 10% PLURONIC.RTM. P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab linked to PLURONIC.RTM. P85 were administered i.p.. L67 ANSWER 3 OF 13 USPATFULL 2000:137858 USPATFULL ΑN Oral pharmaceutical composition with delayed release of active ΤI ingredient for reversible proton pump inhibitors IN Sachs, George, Encino, CA, United States Dietrich, Rango, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of BYK Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Constance, Germany, Federal PA Republic of (non-U.S. corporation) US 6132768 20001017 PΙ ΑI US 1995-498391 19950705 (8) <--DT Utility EXNAM Primary Examiner: Spear, James M. LREP Jacobson, Price, Holman & Stern, PLLC Number of Claims: 18 CLMN · ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN No Drawings LN.CNT 511 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. An oral pharmaceutical composition of a reversible proton pump inhibitor AΒ in pellet or tablet form, wherein the reversible proton pump inhibitor is at least partly in slow-release form, is distinguished, on combined administration with an antimicrobially-active ingredient, by an enhanced action of rapid onset against disorders caused by Helicobacter. CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. US 1995-498391 19950705 (8) ΑI . butyric acid, sulfosalicylic acid, maleic acid, lauric acid, SUMM malic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, embonic acid, stearic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid and 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, the acids being used in the preparation of the salt in a ratio. SUMM as tetracyline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline or doxycycline; carbapenems, such as imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem or panipenem; cephalosporins, such as cefalexin, cefoxitin, cefuroxime axetil, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil or cephalothin; gyrase inhibitors, such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin or pefloxacin; or other different antibiotics,. SUMM ingredients which may be emphasized are erythromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, tetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, meropenem, cefalexin, cefuroxime axetil, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, of loxacin and pefloxacin. . ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms SUMM (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet ancillary substances and other active ingredient excipients it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. SUMM polymerization. Examples of lubricants and nonstick agents are higher fatty acids and their alkali-metal and alkaline-earth-metal salts, such as calcium stearate. Suitable tablet disintegrants are, in particular, chemically-inert agents. Preferred tablet disintegrants include cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, crosslinked sodium carboxymethylcelluloses and sodium starch glycolate. SUMM film polymers, in respect of the water-insoluble

release-slowing intermediate layer(s) to be applied to the pellet or

tablet core, include ethylcellulose, polyvinyl acetate,

)

```
Eudragit.RTM. RS, Eudragit.RTM. RL, etc. The release rate can be
       controlled not only by incorporating suitable water-soluble pore
       formers, such as PEG, lactose, mannitol, sorbitol,
       HPMC, etc., but also by the thickness of the coating layer applied.
SUMM
       It is possible in a similar way to use osmotic systems with
       semipermeable membranes of cellulose acetate,
     cellulose acetate butyrate or cellulose acetate
       propionate (as described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,845,770, U.S. Pat. No.
       3,916,899, U.S. Pat. No. 4,036,227, U.S. Pat. No..
                of suitable polymers for the enteric coating are methacrylic
SUMM
       acid/methyl methacrylate copolymer or methacrylic acid/ethyl
       methacrylate copolymer (Eudragit.RTM. L) or cellulose
       derivatives, such as carboxymethylethylcellulose (CMEC,
       Duodcel), cellulose acetate phthalate (CAP), cellulose
       acetate trimellitate (CAT), hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
       phthalate (HP50, HP55), hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate
       succinate (HPMCAS) or polyvinyl acetate phthalate, to which it is also
       possible to add, if desired, plasticizer (such as.
DETD
          B9401-011 (hemimalate)
a)
                            119.8 ma
          Sodium carboxymethylstarch
b)
                            21.0 mg
c)
          Microcrystalline cellulose
                            21.0 mg
          (e.g.: Avicel PH 101
          Maize starch
                            19.4 mg
d)
          Magnesium stearate
e)
                             5.0 \text{ mg}
                            186.2 mg
DETD
           Ethylcellulose
f)
                         9.85 mg
g)
           Lactose micronized
                         2.37 mg
           Propylene glycol
h)
                         0.98 \, \text{mg}
                         14.00 mg
DETD
f)
           Polyvinyl acetate
                         10.38 mg
           Lactose micronized
g)
                          2.59 mg
h)
           Propylene glycol
                          1.03 mg
                         13.13 mg
DETD
       f) is dissolved in 150 ml of a 1:1 acetone/chloroform mixture.
       h) is stirred in for a sufficient length of time, using a suitable
       agitator to prepare a solution (A).
       g) is suspended in 150 ml of a 1:1 acetone/chloroform mixture,
DETD
       using rotor-stator agitator to prepare a fine dispersion (B). (A) and
       (B) are combined.
DETD
         Sucrose pellets (0.7-0.85 mm)
a)
                            950.0 g
         Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
b)
                            40.0 g
         2910 (USP)
         Propylene glycol
                            10.0 g
c)
DETD
         B9401-011 (Hemimalate)
d)
                            403.0 g
```

```
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
e)
                           403.0 g
         2910 (USP)
         Propylene glycol 201.5 g
f)
DETD
          B9401-011 (Hemimalate)
a)
                          403.0 g
          Microcrystalline cellulose
b)
                          117.0 g
          (Avicel PH101)
c)
          Na carboxymethylcellulose
                           18.0 g
       a) and b) are premixed dry and subsequently moistened to a paste-like
DETD
       consistency with a solution of Na carboxymethylcellulose in
       water in a conventional kneader or high-speed mixer. The resulting
       composition is then extruded and shaped into pellets by.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
          penicillin G, penicillin V, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin,
       bacitracin, polymyxin, tetracycline, chlorotetracycline,
       oxytetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, loracarbef,
       meropenem, panipenem, cefalexin, cefoxitin, cefuroxime
     axetil, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil,
       cephalothin, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, pefloxacin and
       chloramphenicol.
IT
      56-75-7, Chloramphenicol
                                 57-62-5
                                           57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological
                                         60-54-8, Tetracycline
                59-87-0, Nitrofurazone
                                                                 61-33-6,
                                         67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin
                                                                    67-45-8,
      Penicillin G, biological studies
                                                                       87-08-1,
                     69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline
      Furazolidone
                                              153-61-7, Cephalothin
                                                                       443-48-1,
                     114-07-8, Erythromycin
      Penicillin V
                      564-25-0, Doxycycline
                                              1403-66-3, Gentamicin
      Metronidazole
                            1405-87-4, Bacitracin
                                                    1406-11-7, Polymyxin
      1404-04-2, Neomycin
                              8063-07-8, Kanamycin
                                                     10118-90-8, Minocycline
      6506-37-2, Nimorazole
      13292-46-1, Rifampicin
                              14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate
                                                                    15686-71-2,
                  18323-44-9, Clindamycin
                                            19387-91-8, Tinidazole
      Cefalexin
      26787-78-0, Amoxicillin
                                35607-66-0, Cefoxitin
                                                        37517-28-5, Amikacin
                                                        53994-73-3, Cefaclor
      50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
                               51481-65-3, Mezlocillin
      57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate
                                       63527-52-6, Cefotaxime
                                                                 64221-86-9,
      Imipenem 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
                                               70458-92-3, Pefloxacin
                                             76470-66-1, Loracarbef
      70458-96-7, Norfloxacin
                                76081-98-6
                                                82419-36-1, Ofloxacin
                   81103-11-9, Clarithromycin
      79707-34-9
                                 85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin
                                                             87239-81-4,
      83905-01-5, Azithromycin
                                                     96036-03-2, Meropenem
      Cefpodoxime proxetil
                           87726-17-8, Panipenem
                                               158364-57-9
                                                             158364-58-0
                   115607-61-9
                                 125500-29-0
      96428-79-4
                                                158364-65-9
                                                              158364-66-0
                    158364-63-7
                                  158364-64-8
      158364-59-1
                    158364-68-2
                                  158364-69-3
                                                158364-70-6
                                                              169319-20-4
      158364-67-1
                                  169319-24-8
      169319-21-5
                    169319-22-6
        (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors
        and antimicrobial agents)
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
IT
        (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors
        and antimicrobial agents)
     ANSWER 4 OF 13 USPATFULL
L67
       1999:102514 USPATFULL
ΑN
       Oral pharmaceutical composition with delayed release of active
ΤI
       ingredient for pantoprazole
       Sachs, George, Encino, CA, United States
IN
       Dietrich, Rango, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of
       BYK Gulden Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic
PA
       of (non-U.S. corporation)
       US 5945124 19990831
PΙ
                                                                     <--
ΑI
       US 1995-498386 19950705 (8)
```

DT Utility Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman K.; Assistant Examiner: Spear, James M. EXNAM Jacobson, Price, Holman & Stern, PLLC LREP CLMN Number of Claims: 15 Exemplary Claim: 1 ECLNo Drawings DRWN LN.CNT 513 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. An oral pharmaceutical composition of pantoprazole in pellet or tablet AB form, wherein the pantoprazole is at least partly in slow-release form, is distinguished, on combined administration with an antimicrobially-active ingredient, by an enhanced action of rapid onset against disorders caused by Helicobacter. CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. US 1995-498386 19950705 (8) AΙ . . . coated with a water-soluble intermediate layer and with an SUMM enteric layer, where improved stability is achieved by using polyvinylpyrrolidone and/or hydroxypropylmethylcellulose as binder for the alkaline core. . . and the enteric coating and is composed of a film-forming SUMM material which has only low solubility in water, such as ethylcellulose and polyvinyl acetate, and of a fine-particle inorganic or organic material which is suspended therein and has low solubility in. composition for acid-labile active ingredients which comprises SUMM (under the enteric coating) an intermediate layer of a film-forming material, such as hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose and hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate with a content of higher fatty acids. DE-A 3233764 proposes for enteric compositions an intermediate layer SUMM which is formed from a water-soluble cellulose ether and a water-soluble mono- or polybasic organic acid, such as citric acid, tartaric acid, and the like. . . . as tetracyline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, SUMM minocycline or doxycycline; carbapenems, such as imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem or panipenem; cephalosporins, such as cefalexin, cefoxitin, cefuroxime axetil, cefotaxime, cefpodoxim proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil or cephalothin; gyrase inhibitors, such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin or pefloxacin, or other different antibiotics,. . ingredients which may be emphasized are erythromycin, SUMM azithromycin, clarithromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, tetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, meropenem, cefalexin, cefuroxime axetil, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin and pefloxacin. ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms SUMM (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet auxiliary substances and other active ingredient excipients it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. . ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms SUMM (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet ancillary substances and other active ingredient excipients it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. and nonstick agents which may be mentioned are higher fatty SUMM acids and their alkali-metal and alkaline-earth-metal salts, such as calcium stearate. Suitable tablet disintegrants are, in particular, chemically inert agents. Tablet disintegrants which may be mentioned as preferred are crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone, crosslinked sodium carboxymethylcelluloses and sodium starch

glycolate.

```
SUMM
                which can be used in the water-insoluble release-slowing
       intermediate layer(s) (to be applied to the pellet or tablet core)
       include ethylcellulose, polyvinyl acetate, Eudragit.RTM. RS,
       Eudragit.RTM. RL, etc. (Each of Eudragit.RTM. RS and Eudragit.RTM. RL is
       an ammonio methacrylate copolymer.) The release rate can be controlled
       not only by incorporating therein suitable water-soluble pore formers,
       such as PEG, lactose, mannitol, sorbitol, HPMC,
       etc., but also by the thickness of the coating layer applied.
SUMM
       It is possible in a similar way to use osmotic systems with
       semipermeable membranes of cellulose acetate,
     cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose acetate
       propionate, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,845,770, U.S. Pat. No.
       3,916,899, U.S. Pat. No. 4,036,227, U.S. Pat. No..
SUMM
                of suitable polymers for the enteric coating are methacrylic
       acid/methyl methacrylate copolymer or methacrylic acid/ethyl
       methacrylate copolymer (Eudragit.RTM. L) or cellulose
       derivatives, such as carboxymethylethylcellulose (CMEC,
       Duodcel), cellulose acetate phthalate (CAP), cellulose
       acetate trimellitate (CAT), hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
       phthalate (HP50, HPSS), hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate
       succinate (HPMCAS) or polyvinyl acetate phthalate, to which it is also
       possible to add, if desired, plasticizer (such as.
DETD
        Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H20
a)
                             45.1
b)
        Sodium carbonate
                             10.0
                             20.0
c)
        Mannitol
                                    mg
d)
        EPMC 2910 3 cps
                             25.0
                                    mg
e)
        HPMC 2910 15 cps
                             4.0
                                    mq
                             2.1
f)
        Calcium stearate
                                    mg
                             106.2
                                    mq
DETD
                            9.85
         Ethylcellulose
q)
h)
         Lactose micronized
                            2.37
                                   mg
                            0.98
i)
         Propylene glycol
                                   mg
                            0.80
j)
         Ammonia 25%
                                   mg
                            14.00
                                   mg
DETD
         Polyvinyl acetate 9.15
g)
                                   mg
h)
         Lactose micronized
                           2.27
                                   mg
                           0.91
i)
         Propylene glycol
                                   mg
                                   mg
j)
         Ammonia 25%
                            0.80
                            13.13
                                   mg
       g) is dissolved in 150 ml of a 1:1 acetone/chloroform mixture
DETD
       to prepare a solution (A).
       A fine dispersion of h) in 150 ml of a 1:1 acetone/choroform
DETD
       mixture is prepared using a rotor-stator agitator, and subsequently i)
       and j) are stirred in using a suitable agitator to.
DETD
I.
       Starter Pellets
       Sucrose pellets (0.7-0.85 mm)
a)
                              950.0
       Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
b)
                              40.0
       2910 (USP)
       Propylene glycol
                              9.9
c)
                                     g
d)
       NaOH
                              0.1
                                     q
DETD
       Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H
e)
```

		403.0	g	
f)	Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose			
		403.0	g	
	2910 (USP)			
g)	Propylene glycol	201.5	g	
h)	NaOH	1.0	g	
DETD				
c)	Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H.sub.2			
٠,	taucobrazore wa .c	Tues. I.	11.3ub.2 0	
٠,	rancopiazore na .c	403.0	g	
d)	Na carbonate			
,	-	403.0 87.3	g	
d)	Na carbonate	403.0 87.3	g	
d)	Na carbonate Microcrystalline c (Avicel PH101)	403.0 87.3 ellulose 117.0	g g	
d)	Na carbonate Microcrystalline c	403.0 87.3 ellulose 117.0	g g	

- DETD c)-f) are premixed dry and subsequently moistened to a paste-like consistency with a solution of Na carbonate and Na carboxymethylcellulose in water in a conventional kneader or high-speed mixer. The resulting composition is then extruded and shaped into pellets by. . .
- CLM What is claimed is:
 - . An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 3, wherein the intermediate layer contains, as water-insoluble, release-slowing film former, water-insoluble **cellulose** ether and/or polyvinyl acetate.
 - 6. An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 2, wherein the outer enteric layer comprises a **cellulose**-based coating.
 - 7. An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 6, wherein the cellulose-based coating is a member selected from the group consisting of a carboxymethylethylcellulose, cellulose acetate phthalate, cellulose acetate trimellitate, hydroxy-propylmethylcellulose phthalate and hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate succinate.
 - . penicillin G, penicillin V, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, bacitracin, polymyxin, tetracyline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem, panipenem, cefalexin, cefoxitin, cefuroxime axetil, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, cephalothin, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, pefloxacin and chloramphenicol.
 - . An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 3, wherein the intermediate layer contains, as water-insoluble, release-slowing film former, ethyl cellulose, an ammonio methacrylate copolymer or polyvinyl alcohol.
- 57-62-5 57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol IT studies 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8 69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 87-08-1, Furazolidone 114-07-8, Erythromycin 153-61-7, Cephalothin 443-48-1, Penicillin V 1403-66-3, Gentamicin Metronidazole 564-25-0, Doxycycline 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl 6506-37-2, Nimorazole 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-57-3, Ethyl 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate 14882-18-9, Bismuth 13292-46-1, Rifampicin 10118-90-8, Minocycline 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 15686-71-2, Cefalexin subsalicylate 25086-15-1, Methacrylic acidmethyl methacrylate 19387-91-8, Tinidazole 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 28572-98-7, Ethyl 33434-24-1, Eudragit RS methacrylate-Methacrylic acid copolymer 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37205-99-5, Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose

```
37517-28-5, Amikacin
                            50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
                                                      51481-65-3, Mezlocillin
      52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate
                                                  53994-73-3, Cefaclor
      57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime
                                                                64221-86-9.
      Imipenem 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil 70458-92-3, Pefloxacin
                               71138-97-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
      70458-96-7, Norfloxacin
                         76470-66-1, Loracarbef
                                                  81103-11-9, Clarithromycin
      acetate succinate
      82419-36-1, Ofloxacin
                             83905-01-5, Azithromycin
                                                         85721-33-1,
                                                         87726-17-8, Panipenem
      Ciprofloxacin
                    87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil
      96036-03-2, Meropenem 102625-70-7, Pantoprazole
                                                        138786-67-1
        (oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release
        pantoprazole)
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
ΙT
        (oral compns. contq. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release
        pantoprazole)
L67
    ANSWER 5 OF 13 USPATFULL
       1998:122082 USPATFULL
AN
TI
       Biological agent compositions
IN
       Alakhov, Valery Yu., Ouebec, Canada
       Kabanov, Alexander V., Omaha, NE, United States
       Sveshnikov, Peter G., Moscow, Russian Federation
       Severin, Eugenii S., Moscow, Russian Federation
PA
       Supratek Pharma, Inc., Montreal, Canada (non-U.S. corporation)
       US 5817321 19981006
PΙ
       US 1995-478978 19950607 (8)
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-374406, filed on 17 Jan 1995,
RLI
       now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1992-957998, filed
       on 8 Oct 1992, now abandoned
DT
       Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman K.; Assistant Examiner: Faulkner, D.
EXNAM
       Mathews, Collins, Shepherd & Gould, P.A.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 42
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       13 Drawing Figure(s); 8 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1962
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention relates to 1) pharmaceutical compositions and
AB
       methods for chemotherapeutic agents and 2) pharmaceutical compositions
       for biological agents, particularly those whose target cells or tissues
       are resistant to the biological agent. The invention is targeted to
       overcome the resistance to biological agents that are developed by
       neoplasms and microbial infections. The formulation contains a
       biological agent and a polyether block copolymer. The block copolymer
       comprises an A-type linear polymeric segment joined at one end to a
       B-type linear polymeric segment; wherein the A type polymeric segment is
       hydrophilic, has repeating units which contribute an average Hansch-Leo
       fragmental constant of about 0.4 or less, and has a molecular weight
       contribution between 30 to about 500. The B-type segment is of
       relatively hydrophobic character, has repeating units which contribute
       an average Hansch-Leo fragmental constant of about -0.4 or more and a
       molecular weight contribution of about 30 to about 500, and has
       repeating units for each polymeric segment that comprise an ether
       linkage. The compositions may comprise chemotherapeutic agents,
       cytotoxic drugs, microbial treating agents, and a second biological
       agent.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
                                                                    <--
       US 1995-478978 19950607 (8)
ΑI
            . intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intraperitoneally or
DETD
       intravenously. The compositions can be administered alone, or can be
       combined with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or excipient
       according to standard pharmaceutical practice. For the oral mode of
       administration, the compositions can be used in the form of.
       syrups, elixirs, aqueous solutions and suspensions, and the like. In the
```

case of tablets, carriers that can be used include lactose,

```
sodium citrate and salts of phosphoric acid. Various disintegrants such
       as starch, and lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate,
       sodium lauryl sulfate and talc, are commonly used in tablets. For oral
       administration in capsule form, useful diluents are lactose
       and high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. When aqueous suspensions
       are required for oral use, the compositions can be combined with.
       the art such as applicators or eye droppers. Such compositions can
       include mucomimetics such as hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate,
      hydroxypropyl methylcellulose or poly(vinyl alcohol),
      preservatives such as sorbic acid, EDTA or benzylchronium chloride, and
       the usual quantities of diluents and/or carriers...
DETD
               first generation cephalosporins such as cephapirin, cefaxolin,
      cephalexin, cephradine and cefadroxil; second generation cephalosporins
       such as cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefaclor, cefuroxime, cefuroxime
     axetil, cefonicid, cefotetan and ceforanide; third generation
       cephalosporins such as cefotaxime, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone,
       cefoperazone and ceftazidime), tetracyclines (such as
       demeclocytetracycline, doxycycline,.
         . . Chemicals, Germany) in octane. A reaction is initiated by
DETD
       adding a two-fold molar excess (with respect to the polypeptide) of
     stearic acid chloride in 0.2ml of 0.1M AOT.RTM. in
       octane to the mixture. The stearic acid chloride was
       obtained from staric acid (available from Reakhim, Russia) as described
       in Kabanov et al., Molek Biologiya (Russian), 22:.
                                                           . . (Engl. edn.:
       382-391), 1988. The reaction was conducted overnight at 25.degree. C.
       The product is precipitated three times with cold acetone,
       dissolved in RPMI 1640 medium and sterilely filtered through a 0.22
       .mu.m filter. (The polyclonal antibody used in this experiment.
      The antibodies (Ab) to GFAP and .alpha.2-glycoprotein were modified with
DETD
     stearic acid residues as described in example 1. They
       were also covalently linked to Pluronic P85 as described by Kabanov et
                doxorubicin, (b) doxorubicin in 1% Pluronic P85, (c)
DETD
       doxorubicin in 10% Pluronic P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab modified with
     stearic acid chloride and (d) doxorubicin in 10%
       Pluronic P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab linked to Pluronic P85 were
       administered i.p..
    ANSWER 6 OF 13 USPATFULL
       1998:65380 USPATFULL
       Crystalline tazobactam, and its production and use
       Trickes, Georg, Loerrach, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Taiho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)
      US 5763603 19980609
      WO 9512601 19950511
                                                                    <--
      US 1995-403829 19950321 (8)
                                                                    <--
      WO 1994-JP1855 19941102
              19950321 PCT 371 date
              19950321 PCT 102(e) date
                           19931106
PRAI
      EP 1993-118016
      Utility
EXNAM
      Primary Examiner: Sham, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada,
       Pavanaram K.
       Sughrue, Mion, Zinn, Macpeak & Seas, PLLC
LREP
CLMN
      Number of Claims: 30
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       4 Drawing Figure(s); 4 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 563
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Crystalline sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)
       -methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide monohydrate (crystalline
       tazobactam sodium monohydrate) obtainable by adding to a concentrated
       aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-
      methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a
       solvent selected from acetone and ethanol in an amount
       corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 and 99:1
```

L67

ΑN

ΤI

IN

PA PΙ

ΑI

DT

ECL

AB

v/v and crystallizing the desired product from the solvent mixture. The crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate exhibits a high .beta.-lactamase inhibitory activity in combination with .beta.-lactamantibiotics.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
PΙ
       US 5763603 19980609
                                                                     <--
       WO 9512601 19950511
                                                                     <--
       US 1995-403829 19950321 (8)
ΑI
       WO 1994-JP1855 19941102
              19950321 PCT 371 date
              19950321 PCT 102(e) date
PRAI
       EP 1993-118016
                           19931106
                tazobactam sodium monohydrate) obtainable by adding to a
AB
       concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-
       triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam
       sodium) a solvent selected from acetone and ethanol in an
       amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5
       and 99:1 \text{ v/v} and.
                aqueous medium by a particular process which involves a careful
SUMM
       balance between the water and one of the organic solvents
     acetone and ethanol. Thus the process of the present invention
       for producing crystalline sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-
       1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide monohydrate
       (crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate) is characterized by adding
       to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-
       (1,2,3-triazol-1-yl) -methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide
       (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from acetone and
       ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of
       between about 95:5 v/v and about 99:1.
       The ratio of acetone or ethanol to water is critical. Already
SUMM
       at a ratio of 9:1 v/v it is not possible to crystallize the.
       The most preferable solvent is acetone. The acetone,
SUMM
       in the amount dictated by the above recommended acetone to
       water ratio, can be added at once and the mixture be left for a
       sufficient time, e.g. about 10.
       However, preferably the acetone to be added is divided in 3
SUMM
       volumes, which are added successively to the concentrated aqueous
       tazobactam solution a about room temperature. The first volume is about
       23 to 27% of the total acetone volume, the second volume is
       about 24 to 28% of the total acetone volume and the third
       volume is about 46 to 52% of the total \boldsymbol{acetone} volume
       preferably, the first volume is about 24 to 25% of the total
     acetone volume, the second volume is about 26to 27% of the total
     acetone volume and the third volume is about 48 to 50% of the
       total acetone volume. The first volume is preferably added
       together with a small volume of methanol so as to postpone
       crystallization until the addition of the second volume. To that end the
       methanol added to the first volume of acetone is preferably
       about 1 to 4% v/v of the acetone totally added. The second
       volume of acetone will start crystallization which can be
       promoted by scratching the wall of the vessel or by seeding with a small
       amount of tazobactam sodium monohydrate seed crystals. After addition of
       the third volume of acetone the crystal yield can be improved
       by cooling the mixture, e.g. to a temperature in the range of about
       -10.degree..
SUMM
                a sufficient time, e.g. about 1 to 30 hours, and afterwards
       isolated in conventional manner, e.g. by filtration, washed with
     acetone and dried at slightly elevated temperature, e.g. at
       about +25.degree. to +40.degree. C., preferably under reduced pressure.
SUMM
       Carriers useful in formulating the preparations are commonly used
       pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic carriers such as gelatin,
     lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, talc, vegetable
       oil, animal oil, polyalkylene glycol, etc. The carrier may be used with
       other additives such as diluents, binders,.
SUMM
                ceftazidime, cefoperazone, cefpimizole, cefpira, ide,
```

```
cefsulodin, cefoxitin, cefmetazole, latamoxef, cefotetan, cefbuperazone,
       cefminox, flomoxef, cephaloglycin, cephalexin, cefradine, cefatrizine,
       cefaclor, cefroxadine, cefadroxil, cefprozil, cefuroxime
     axetil, cefotiam hexetil, cefixime, cefteram pivoxil,
       cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftibuten, cefetamet pivoxil, cerdinir, cefcamate
       pivox11, (6R,7R)-7-[(2)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazoly1)-2-
       (methoxyimino) acetamido] -3-(azidomethyl) -8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo
       [4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid or (E)-2-(isobutoxycarbonyl)-2-
       pentenyl (6R, 7R) - 7 - [(Z) - 2 - (2 - amino - 4 - thiazolyl) - 2 -
       (methoxyimino) acetamido] -3-(azidomethyl) -8-oxo-5-thia-1-
       azabicylo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylate,.
       The viscous solution was diluted sequentially with 72 ml of methanol and
DETD
       1000 ml of acetone at room temperature. The clear solution was
       transferred into a 6000 ml 4-neck vessel with mechanical stirrer and
       thermometer and diluted with 1080 ml of acetone. The solution
       became turbid, and a small amount of seed crystals was added. The
       mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight during which a white
       suspension was formed. This suspension was diluted over 3 hours with
       2000 ml of acetone, gradually cooled to 5.degree. C. and
       stirred for A hours at this temperature. The crystals were collected by
       vacuum filtration on a glass funnel, washed in portions with 400 ml of
     acetone, dried in an oven under water jet vacuum at 30.degree.
       C. to constant weight. Yield: 361.4 g of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-
       (1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide.
       The concentrated solution was diluted with 340 ml of acetone
DETD
       at room temperature. Initially, two phases were formed; by stirring a
       white suspension was gradually formed. This was stirred for 21 hours at
       room temperature and filtered over a glass filter. The crystals were
       washed with 50 ml of acetone and dried in an oven under water
       jet vacuum at 30.degree. C. to constant weight. Yield 27.9 g of sodium.
DETD
Ampicillin
                       200 mg
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydride
                       200 mg
                       100 mg
Crystalline cellulose 57 mg
Magnesium stearate
                       3 mg
Total
                       560 mg
                       (amount per capsule)
DETD
Amoxici<del>llin</del>
                        100 mg
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydride
                        70 mg
                        330 mg
Lactose
                        490 mg
Corn starch
Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
                         10 mg
Total
                        1000 mg
                        (amount per dose)
DETD
                         70 mg
Bacampicillin
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydride
                         70 mg
                         33 mg
Lactose
                         15 mg
Crystalline cellulose
Magnesium stearate
                          3 mg
                          4 mg
Talc
                         15 mg
Corn starch
Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose
                         10 mg
                         220 mg
Total
```

(amount per tablet)

DETD

Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydride

120 mg 3 mg

Hydroxypropyl cellulose 3 mg
Corn starch 25 mg
Magnesium stearate 2 mg
Total 150 mg

(amount per tablet)

CLM What is claimed is:

- . 2, which is obtainable by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)--methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from acetone and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 v/v and about 90:1. . . monohydrate) which is characterized by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution or sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)--methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from acetone and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 v/v and about 99:1. . .
- 7. A process according to any one of claims 4 to 6, wherein the ratio of acetone or ethanol to water is in the range of about 96:4 to 98:2 v/v.
- 9. A process according to claim 4, wherein the solvent is acetone.
- 10. A process according to claim 9, wherein the acetone is added in 3 successive volumes at about room temperature, the first volume being about 23 to 27% of the total acetone volume, the second volume being about 24 to 28% of the total acetone volume and the third volume being about 46 to 52% of the total acetone volume.
 - 11. A process according to claim 10, wherein the first volume is about 24 to 25% of the total **acetone** volume, the second volume is about 26 to 27% of the total **acetone** volume and the third volume is about 48 to 50% of the total **acetone** volume.
 - . 12. A process according to claim 10 or 11, wherein methanol amounting to about 1 to 4% v/v of the acetone totally added is added together with the first volume of acetone.
- ceftazidime, cefoperazone, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefsulodin, cefoxtin, cefmetazole, latamoxef, cefotetan, ceibuperazone, cefminox, flomoxef, cephaloglycin, cephalexin, cefradine, cefatizine, cefaclor, cefroxadine, cefadroxil, cefprozil, cefuroxime axetil, cefotiam hexetil, cefixime, cefteram pivoxil, cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftibuten, cefetamet pivoxil, cefdinir, cefcamate pivoxil, (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)-acetamido]3-(azidomethyl)8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo-[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid or (E)2-(isobutoxy-carbonyl)-2-pentenyl (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3(azidomethyl)-8oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyelo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylate.

L67 ANSWER 7 OF 13 USPATFULL

ΑN

1998:19823 USPATFULL

TI Crystalline ceftiofur free acid

IN Dunn, Michael J., Paw Paw, MI, United States Bergren, Michael S., Portage, MI, United States Hardee, Gregory E., Kalamazoo, MI, United States Shephard, Kenneth Paul, Kalamazoo, MI, United States Chao, Robert S., Portage, MI, United States Havens, Jeffrey L., Mattawan, MI, United States

```
Pharmacia & Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, MI, United States (U.S.
PA
       corporation)
PΙ
       US 5721359 19980224
                                                                     <--
       WO 9420505 19940915
                                                                     <--
       US 1995-549821 19950911 (8)
ΑI
       WO 1994-US1862 19940307
                                                                     <--
              19950911 PCT 371 date
              19950911 PCT 102(e) date
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1993-33291, filed on 12 Mar 1993,
RLI
       now abandoned
DT
       Utility
       Primary Examiner: Shah, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada,
EXNAM
       Pavanaram K.
LREP
       Gammill, Martha A.
       Number of Claims: 24
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       9 Drawing Figure(s); 9 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 957
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Anhydrous and crystalline free acid form of the cephalosporin
AΒ
       antiobiotic ceftiofur, processes for its manufacture, and pharmaceutical
       composition containing it are provided. ##STR1##
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       US 5721359 19980224
PΙ
                                                                     <--
       WO 9420505 19940915
       US 1995-549821 19950911 (8)
                                                                     <--
ΑI
       WO 1994-US1862 19940307
                                                                     <--
              19950911 PCT 371 date
              19950911 PCT 102(e) date
       Many cephalosporin compounds, derivatives thereof, and processes for
SUMM
       their preparation, are known. For example, the following are known:
       amorphous cefuroxime axetil, its crystalline sodium
       salt, its naphthyridine derivative and its sesquihydrate (U.S. Pat. Nos.
       4,820,833; 4,298,732; 4,442,101); crystalline sodium cephemcarboxylate
       (U.S..
       By "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient" is meant
SUMM
       any carrier or excipient that is commonly used in
       pharmaceutical compositions and are well known and readily prepared by
       one of ordinary skill in the art. Such carrier or excipient
       may be a solid or liquid and contain one or more suspending, dispersing,
       stabilizing, emulsifying, buffering, thickening, sweetening, flavoring,
       coloring.
SUMM
                Pat. No. 4,902,683. In one readily used method, once the
       hydrochloride salt is obtained by adding hydrochloric acid to a water/
     acetone solution of ceftiofur, the resulting solution is cooled
       slowly to obtain crystalline ceftiofur hydrochloride.
SUMM
                herein, with any of several different organic/aqueous
       solutions, including 1:1 solutions of water with a water miscible
       solvent, such as acetone, acetonitrile, methanol,
       tetrahydrofuran (THF) or isopropanol, or a 3:7 solution of water with a
       water miscible solvent, such as ethanol..
             . dosage unit forms are selected from the group consisting of
SUMM
       lipids, carbohydrates, proteins and mineral solids, for example, starch,
       sucrose, lactose, kaolin, dicalcium phosphate, gelatin,
       acacia, corn syrup, corn starch, talc and the like. Liquid preparations
       are prepared in water or aqueous vehicles which advantageously contain
       suspending agents, for example, methylcellulose, alginates,
       tragacanth, pectin, kelgin, cartagenan, acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidone,
       polyvinyl alcohol, and the like, to increase the viscosity of the
       composition. Additionally. . . cobalt 60 irradiation, or by exposure
       to a sterilizing gas, for example, ethylene oxide. The aforesaid
       carriers, vehicles, diluents, surfactants, excipients,
       preservatives, isotonic agents and the like constitute the
       pharmaceutical means which adapt the preparations for systemic
       administration.
```

```
DETD
             . ml of ethanol. This slurry is filtered and washed with diethyl
       ether. The solids are dissolved in 835 ml of acetone and 1567
      ml of ethanol. This solution is concentrated under vacuum to a volume of
       167 ml. This slurry is.
CLM
      What is claimed is:
       4. The composition of claim 3 which further comprises a pharmaceutically
       acceptable carrier or excipient.
       8. The composition of claim 7 which further comprises a pharmaceutically
       acceptable carrier or excipient.
       16. The process of claim 15 wherein the solvent is selected from the
       group consisting of acetone, tetrahydrofuran (THF), and
      ethanol.
      64-17-5, Ethanol, uses 67-64-1, Acetone, uses
                                                      109-99-9, THF,
ΙT
        (prepn. of cryst. ceftiofur and sustained-release compns.)
ΙT
     67-64-1, Acetone, uses
        (prepn. of cryst. ceftiofur and sustained-release compns.)
L67
    ANSWER 8 OF 13 USPATFULL
AN
       97:25135 USPATFULL
       Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl 3-cephem-4-carboxylate
ΤI
       and processes for their preparation
       Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of
IN
       Defo.beta.a, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
       H orlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Lattrell, Rudolf, K onigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of
       Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic
PΑ
       of (non-U.S. corporation)
                                                                     <--
       US 5614623 19970325
PΙ
                                                                     <--
       US 1995-447249 19950522 (8)
ΑI
RLI
       Division of Ser. No. US 1992-940367, filed on 3 Sep 1992, now patented,
       Pat. No. US 5461043
                           19910907
PRAI
       DE 1991-4129771
       Utility
DT
      Primary Examiner: Shah, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada,
EXNAM
       Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, L.L.P.
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 11
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 517
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl
AB
       (6R, 7R) -7-[2-(2-aminothiazol-4-yl)-2-(Z)-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-
       (methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and
       their physiologically acceptable salts and also diastereomerically pure
       salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or
       polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically
       acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds
       of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more
       sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together
       of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula
       III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and
       separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily
       soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it
       being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in
```

the consecutive steps.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
                                                                                                             <--
PΙ
           US 5614623 19970325
           US 1995-447249 19950522 (8)
                                                                                                             <--
ΑI
           DE 1991-4129771
                                           19910907
                                                                                                             <--
PRAI
SUMM
                    . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case
           of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)),
        cefuroxime axetil (Drugs of the Future 10, 112
           (1985)), baccefuzonam (N.A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr.
           Chemother. 2, 1137 (1985)).
SUMM
                    . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene,
           toluene, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol,
           isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, acetone,
           acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.
SUMM
           The oral preparations can contain the customary excipients
           and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders,
           such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or
        carboxymethylcellulose, diluents, such as, for example,
        lactose, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene
           glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium
        stearate, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example
           aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms
           are suitable.
       ANSWER 9 OF 13 USPATFULL
L67
ΑN
           96:77883 USPATFULL
           Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy) ethyl 3-cephem 4-carboxylate
ΤI
IN
           Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Defossa, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt, Germany, Federal Republic of
           H orlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Lattrell, Rudolf, K onigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic
PA
           of (non-U.S. corporation)
ΡI
           US 5550232 19960827
                                                                                                             <--
ΑI
           US 1995-447229 19950522 (8)
RLI
           Division of Ser. No. US 1992-940367, filed on 3 Sep 1992, now patented,
           Pat. No. US 5461043
                                           19910907
PRAI
           DE 1991-4129771
DT
           Utility
EXNAM
           Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas
           Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, L.L.P.
LREP
CLMN
           Number of Claims: 6
ECL
           Exemplary Claim: 1
           No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 494
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
           Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl
AB
           (6R, 7R) - 7 - [2 - (2-aminothiazol - 4-yl) - 2 - (Z) - (methoxyimino) acetamido] - 3 - (2-aminothiazol - 4-yl) - 2 - (2) - (methoxyimino) acetamido] - 3 - (2-aminothiazol - 4-yl) - 2 - (2) - (methoxyimino) acetamido] - 3 - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2) - (2
           (methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and
           their physiologically acceptable salts and also diastereomerically pure
           salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or
           polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically
           acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds
           of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more
           sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together
           of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula
           III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and
           separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily
           soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it
           being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in .
```

the consecutive partial steps and any desired sequence of addition of

different acid components HY being possible, and optionally further purifying the obtained salts by crystallization, are described.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
           US 5550232 19960827
                                                                                                               <--
PΙ
ΑI
           US 1995-447229 19950522 (8)
                                                                                                               <--
                                                                                                               <--
           DE 1991-4129771
                                           19910907
PRAI
                . . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case
SUMM
           of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)),
        cefuroxime axetil (Drugs of the Future 10, 112
           (1985)), baccefuzonam (N. A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr.
           Chemother. 2, 1137.
            . . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene,
SUMM
           toluene, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol,
           isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, acetone,
           acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.
           The oral preparations can contain the customary excipients
SUMM
           and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders,
           such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or
        carboxymethylcellulose, diluents, such as, for example,
        lactose, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene
           glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium
        stearate, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example
           aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms
           are suitable.
       ANSWER 10 OF 13 USPATFULL
L67
ΑN
           95:94909 USPATFULL
           Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl 3-cephem-4-carboxylate
TI
           Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of
ΙN
           Defossa, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Horlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Lattrell, Rudolf, Konigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of
           Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic
PA
           of (non-U.S. corporation)
                                                                                                              <-- '
           US 5461043 19951024
PΙ
                                                                                                              <--
           US 1992-940367 19920903 (7)
AΙ
                                           19910907
           DE 1991-4129771
                                                                                                               <--
PRAI
           Utility
DT
EXNAM
           Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas
           Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner
LREP
           Number of Claims: 12
CLMN
           Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
           No Drawings
LN.CNT 518
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
           Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl
AB
            (6R, 7R) - 7 - [2 - (2-aminothiazol - 4-y1) - 2 - (2) - (methoxyimino)acetamido] - 3 - (2) - (2) - (2) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (3) - (
            (methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and
           their physiologically acceptable salts and also diastereomerically pure
           salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or
           polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically
           acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds
           of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more
           sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together
           of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula
           III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and
           separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily
           soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it
           being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in
```

the consecutive partial steps and any desired sequence of addition of

different acid components HY being possible, and optionally further purifying the obtained salts by crystallization, are described.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

```
<--
       US 5461043 19951024
PΙ
                                                                     <--
       US 1992-940367 19920903 (7)
ΑI
                                                                     <--
                           19910907
PRAI
       DE 1991-4129771
            . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case
SUMM
       of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)),
     cefuroxime axetil (Drugs of the Future 10, 112
       (1985)), baccefuzonam (N. A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr.
       Chemother. 2, 1137.
            . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene,
SUMM
       toluene, ethyl acetate, bútyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol,
       isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, acetone,
       acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.
       The oral preparations can contain the customary excipients
SUMM
       and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders,
       such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or
     carboxymethylcellulose, diluents, such as, for example,
     lactose, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene
       glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium
     stearate, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example
       aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms
       are suitable.
    ANSWER 11 OF 13 USPATFULL
L67
ΑN
       95:36392 USPATFULL
       Topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins
ΤI
       Robinson, Howard N., Lutherville, MD, United States
IN
       Martin, Neil F., Potomac, MD, United States
       Towsend, Marvin S., Towson, MD, United States (part interest)
PA
       Bloom, Leonard, Rockville, MD, United States (part interest) a part
       interest to each
                                                                     <--
       US 5409917 19950425
PΙ
       US 1993-126799 19930924 (8)
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1992-883914, filed on 12 May 1992,
RLI
       now patented, Pat. No. US 5260292 which is a continuation-in-part of
       Ser. No. US 1991-664795, filed on 5 Mar 1991, now abandoned
DT
       Utility
       Primary Examiner: Kishore, Gollamudi S.
EXNAM
       Bloom, Leonard; Towsend, Marvin S.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 14
CLMN
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 4043
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method and composition for topically treating acne and acneiform
AΒ
       dermal disorders includes applying an amount of a cephalosporin
       antibiotic effective to treat the acne and acneiform dermal disorders.
       The antibiotic is blended with a carrier suitable for topical
       application to dermal tissues. The carrier is selected from the group
       consisting of an aqueous liquid, an alcohol base, a water soluble gel, a
       lotion, an ointment, a nonaqueous liquid base, a mineral oil base, a
       blend of mineral oil and petrolatum, liposomes, a time-release patch,
       and a liquid-absorbed wipe. The cephalosporin can also be combined with
       benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
                                                                     <--
       US 5409917 19950425
PΙ
                                                                     <--
       US 1993-126799 19930924 (8)
ΑI
         . . cefuroxime, cephalexin, cephalosporin C cephalosporin C, sodium
SUMM
       salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the
       1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime-
     axetil), dihydratecephalothin, and moxalactam.
```

. . . cephalothin; cephapirin; cephradine; cefaclor; cefamandole;

DETD

cefonicid; ceforanide; cefotetan (a cephamycin); cefoxitin (a

```
cephamycin); cefuroxime; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (
     cefuroxime axetil and Ceftin); cefoperazone;
       cefotaxime; cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftazidime; ceftizoxime; ceftriaxone;
       moxalactam (a 1-oxa-beta-lactam); and loracarbef (lorabid), among
       others.
DETD
                Weight Per Cent
                    of ingredient in
                    overall lotion
Ingredient
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
                     3.00
Propylene glycol
Acetone
                     7.00
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
cefaclor
                     3.00
                contain only cefaclor for a long period of time. Just prior to
DETD
       forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cefaclor. Then, the contents of
       Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
                    Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cefaclor
                     2
DETD
                    Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
```

```
0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cefaclor
DETD
                     Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cefaclor
DETD
                Weight Per Cent
                     of ingredient in
                     overall lotion
Ingredient
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
                     3.00
Propylene glycol
                     7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
cefuroxime
                     3.00
                 contain only cefuroxime for a long period of time. Just prior
DETD
       to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cefuroxime. Then, the contents
       of Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
                     Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
```

Isostearyl neopentanoate

```
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
cefuroxime
DETD
                    Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cefuroxime
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cefuroxime
DETD
       A topical dermatological composition containing cefuroxime-
     axetil is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in
       the amounts specified.
DETD
               Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethyl alcohol
               41.5
```

Laureth-4

```
Isopropyl alcohol
cefuroxime-axetil
               2.0
Purified water balance
       The composition in this example contains approximately 2%
DETD
     cefuroxime-axetil. Other suitable compositions can be
       made in accordance with this example which include cefuroxime-
     axetil in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and
       10%.
       A topical dermatological composition containing cefuroxime-
     axetil is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in
       the amounts specified.
DETD
Ingredient
               Weight Per Cent
Ethyl alcohol
               71.2
Propylene glycol
               26.8
cefuroxime-axetil
       The composition in this example contains approximately 2%
DETD
     cefuroxime-axetil.
       A 30 kilogram batch of a composition of the present invention containing
DETD
     cefuroxime-axetil (as 0.75% by weight) is prepared as
       follows. 180 grams of Carbopol 940.TM. (0.6% by weight of the final
       weight. . . propyl paraben (0.02% by weight of the final weight of
       the composition). The mixture is added to 225 grams of
     cefuroxime-axetil dispersed in 11.4 liters of
       distilled water maintained at 50 degrees Centigrade. Parts A and B are
       then mixed thoroughly. . . are thoroughly mixed into a viscous gel.
      Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
      which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
      percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
         . . the following ingredients in suitable amounts: allantoin,
DETD
       carbomer 934P, methylparaben, polyethylene glycol 400, propylene glycol,
       sodium hydroxide, purified water and cefuroxime-axetil
DETD
Ingredient
                      Weight Per Cent
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      1 to 35
                      63 to 98.5
Calcium phosphate
cefuroxime-axetil
                      0.5 to 5
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Per Cent
                    0.5 to 5
cefuroxime-axetil
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    1 to 30
Ethanol
                    The Balance to 100%
DETD
      A topical dermatological composition containing cefuroxime-
    axetil is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in
       the amounts specified.
DETD
               Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethyl alcohol
               48.0
               0.5
Laureth-4
```

Isopropyl alcohol

```
Propylene glycol
cefuroxime-axetil
               1.0
Purified water balance
```

The composition in this example contains approximately 1% cefuroxime-axetil. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include cefuroximeaxetil in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%. A topical dermatological gel composition containing cefuroxime DETD -axetil antibiotic and benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier or vehicle is obtained as follows. . . 5 grams of benzoyl peroxide and approximately 89 grams of gel DETD carrier or vehicle). To a second container add powdered cefuroxime-axetil (approximately 3 grams of cefuroxime-axetil). The contents of the first container and the contents of the second container are stable for long periods of time. When the topical composition containing cefuroxime-axetil and benzoyl peroxide of the invention is to be made, a quantity of 70% ethyl alcohol (e. g. 3 ml.) is added to the second container to dissolve the cefuroximeaxetil and form an alcoholic solution thereof. Then the alcoholic solution of cefuroxime-axetil is added to the first container, and all the ingredients are mixed to form the topical gel composition of the invention which contains both cefuroxime-axetil and benzoyl peroxide. This composition of the invention is stable, under refrigeration, for approximately 3 months. More specifically, the blended topical gel composition of the invention DETD with contains cefuroxime-axetil and benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier or vehicle has the following components in the approximate amounts specified. DETD

Ingredient

Weight Per Cent

cefuroxime-axetil

Benzoyl peroxide 5.0

Gel carrier or vehicle

92.0

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 3% cefuroxime-axetil. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include cefuroximeaxetil in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and

DETD A dermatological lotion containing cefuroxime-axetil is obtained by mixing the following ingredients in the amounts specified. The ingredients in Container A is blended with the.

DETD . . Weight Per Cent

of ingredient in

Ingredient

overall lotion

In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

0.75 Cetyl alcohol

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

P01yoxyl 40 stearate

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

```
3.00
Propylene glycol
                    7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                    0.10
In Container B:
                    3.00
Acetone
cefuroxime-axetil
                    3.00
       Container B can contain only cefuroxime-axetil for a
       long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion
       composition, 3 grams of acetone are added to Container B to
       dissolve the cefuroxime-axetil. Then, the contents
       of Container A and Container B are combined to form the complete lotion
       composition of the invention.
       The composition in this example contains approximately 3%
DETD
     cefuroxime-axetil. Other suitable compositions can be
       made in accordance with Example 62 which include cefuroxime-
     axetil in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and
       10%.
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                    0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
cefuroxime-axetil
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
       which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cefuroxime-axetil
```

```
Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
DETD
       which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    15
Cetvl alcohol
                    1.25
Decyl oleate
                    5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    5
                    10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
cefuroxime-axetil
                    3
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
DETD
       which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
         . . or distilled
DETD
                     51.65
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
Colloidal Bentonite 2.5
Carboxy vinyl polymer (acid form)
                     1
Ethyl alcohol
                     35
Diisopropanolamine
                     0.75
cefuroxime-axetil
                     3
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
DETD
       which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
DETD

    or distilled

                     54.97
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     1
Colloidal Bentonite 1.5
Carboxy vinyl polymer (acid form)
                     0.25
                     35
Ethyl alcohol
                     0.18
Diisopropanolamine
                     2
cefuroxime-axetil
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example
DETD
       which include cefuroxime-axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
       An oil-in-water emulsion containing cefuroxime-axetil
DETD
       in ointment form is obtained as follows.
       Part A is comprised of a 3.33% aqueous solution of cefuroxime-
DETD
```

```
axetil.
DETD
            . A is mixed with 40 ml. of Part B to provide an oil-in-water
      emulsion in ointment form containing approximately 2% cefuroxime
       -axetil. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance
      with this example which include cefuroxime-axetil in
       the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
      A mineral-oil-based cefuroxime-axetil ointment is
DETD
       obtained as follows.
       Part A is comprised of a 6.66% aqueous solution of cefuroxime-
DETD
DETD
                Mix 30 ml. of Part A with 70 ml. of Part B to provide a
      mineral-oil-based ointment containing approximately 2%
     cefuroxime-axetil. Other suitable compositions can be
       made in accordance with this example which include cefuroxime-
     axetil in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and
       10%.
DETD
                    Weight Percent
                    of ingredient in
                    overall lotion
Ingredient
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    7.00
Cetyl alcohol
                    0.75
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                    0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                    0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                    70.80
                    3.00
Propylene glycol
Acetone
                    7.00
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                    0.10
In Container B:
                    3.00
Acetone
cefotetan
                    3.00
                contain only cefotetan for a long period of time. Just prior to
DETD
       forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cefotetan. Then, the contents
       of Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
                     Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
                     3
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
cefotetan
DETD
```

```
Ingredient
                      Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                      15
Cetyl alcohol
                      1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                      0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                      57.30
Propylene glycol
                      3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      5
                      10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                      0.1
cefotetan
                      3
DETD
Ingredient
                      Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                      15
Cetyl alcohol
                      1.25
                      5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                      0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
Propylene glycol
                      3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      5
                      10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                      0.1
cefotetan
                      3
DETD
                     Weight Percent
                     of ingredient in
Ingredient
                     overall lotion
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7.00
Cetyl alcohol
                     0.75
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
Propylene glycol
                     3.00
                     7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
cephalexin
                     3.00
```

DETD . . . contain only cephalexin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone

are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalexin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. \cdot .

```
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7
Cetyl alcohol
                     0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cephalexin
                     2
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cephalexin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Decyl oleate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cephalexin
                     3
```

```
DETD
                    Weight Percent
                     of ingredient in
                     overall lotion
Ingredient
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
Propylene glycol
                     3.00
Acetone
                     7.00
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
Acetone
                     3.00
                     3.00
cephalothin
DETD
                contain only cephalothin for a long period of time. Just prior
       to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalothin. Then, the contents
       of Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
                     Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
cephalothin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
```

```
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cephalothin
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cephalothin
                     3
DETD
                     Weight Percent
                     of ingredient in
Ingredient
                     overall lotion
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    7.00
                    0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                    0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                    70.80
                    3.00
Propylene glycol
                     7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                    0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
                    3.00
cephalosporin C
DETD
                only cephalosporin C for a long period of time. Just prior to
       forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalosporin C. Then, the
       contents of Container A and Container B are.
DETD
                    Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
```

```
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cephalosporin C
                     2
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cephalosporin C
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
cephalosporin C
DETD
                     Weight Percent
                     of ingredient in
Ingredient
                     overall lotion
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
```

```
0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
                     3.00
Propylene glycol
                     7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
                     3.00
cefoperazone
                 contain only cefoperazone for a long period of time. Just prior
DETD
       to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cefoperazone. Then, the
       contents of Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                     0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
cefoperazone
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cefoperazone
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
```

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

15

```
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
cefoperazone
                     3
                Weight Per Cent
                     of ingredient in
                     overall lotion
Ingredient
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
Propylene glycol
                     3.00
Acetone
                     7.00
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                     3.00
Acetone
                     3.00
cefotaxime
                contain only cefotaxime for a long period of time. Just prior
DETD
       to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cefotaxime. Then, the contents
       of Container A and Container B are combined.
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
cefotaxime
```

DETD

```
Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    15
Cetyl alcohol
                    1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    5
                    10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
cefotaxime
DETD
                    Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    15
                    1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    57.30
Propylene glycol
                    3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
                    3
cefotaxime
                7 minutes to give a dispersion of liposomes (multilamellar
       vesicles, MLV). The dispersion is frozen by the used of dry ice/
     acetone and dried by vacuum lyophilization. The powder obtained
       is collected and placed in a tube for centrifugal separation. A
       solution.
       The detailed examples set forth above employ the following
DETD
       cephalosporins: cefaclor; cefoperazone; cefotaxime; cefotetan;
       cefuroxime; cephalexin; cephalosporin C; cephalothin; and
     cefuroxime-axetil.
                cefuroxime; cephalexin; cephalosporin C; cephalosporin C,
DETD
       sodium salt; cephalothin; cephalothin, sodium salt; cephapirin;
       cephradine; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (
     cefuroxime-axetil); dihydratecephalothin; moxalactam;
       and loracarbef.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
          cefuroxime, cephalexin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt,
       cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the
       1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime-
     axetil), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef and a
       pharmaceutical carrier, applied directly to affected dermal tissues,
       effective to treat the acne wherein.
          cefuroxime, cephalexin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt,
       cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the
```

1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime-

```
axetil), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef,
       wherein said cephalosporin antibiotic is applied directly to affected
       dermal tissues in an amount effective to.
          cefuroxime, cephalexin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt,
       cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the
       1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime-
     axetil), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef
       effective to treat the acne, and a pharmaceutical carrier, wherein said
       pharmaceutical carrier is a mixture.
          cefuroxime, cephalexin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt,
       cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the
       1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (cefuroxime-
     axetil), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef and a
       pharmaceutical carrier, effective to treat the acne, wherein the
       antibiotic is present in a.
                                                      58-71-9, Cephalothin
      57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies
IT
             61-24-5, Cephalosporin C 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies
                                                 94-36-0, Benzoyl peroxide,
      67-63-0, Isopropanol, biological studies
                                                   9002-92-0, Laureth
      biological studies
                          153-61-7, Cephalothin
                                                           21593-23-7,
      11111-12-9, Cephalosporin
                                  15686-71-2, Cephalexin
                                          35607-66-0, Cefoxitin
                                                                   38821-53-3,
                   25953-19-9, Cefazolin
      Cephapirin
                                                    50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
                   42540-40-9, Cefamandole nafate
      Cephradine
      53994-73-3, Cefaclor
                             55268-75-2, Cefuroxime
                                                      56796-20-4, Cefmetazole
                                                       62893-19-0, Cefoperazone
      60925-61-3, Ceforanide
                              61270-58-4, Cefonicid
      63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
                                                         69712-56-7, Cefotetan
      64952-97-2, Moxalactam
                               68401-81-0, Ceftizoxime
                                                         74970-31-3,
      72558-82-8, Ceftazidime
                              73384-59-5, Ceftriaxone
      Cephalosporin C sodium
                               76470-66-1, Loracarbef 79350-37-1, Cefixime
      87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil
        (topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins)
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
ΙT
        (topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins)
L67
    ANSWER 12 OF 13 -USPATFULL
       93:93782 USPATFULL
ΑN
ΤI
       Topical treatment of acne with aminopenicillins
       Robinson, Howard N., Lutherville, MD, United States
IN
       Martin, Neil F., Potomac, MD, United States
PA
       Towsend, Marvin S., Rockville, MD, United States (part interest)
       Bloom, Leonard, Towson, MD, United States (part interest) part interest
       to each
       US 5260292 19931109
                                                                    <--
PΙ
       US 1992-883914 19920512 (7)
ΑI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1991-664795, filed on 5 Mar 1991,
RLI
       now abandoned
       Utility
DT
       Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman H.; Assistant Examiner: Kishore, G. S.
EXNAM
       Bloom, Leonard; Towsend, Marvin S.
LREP
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 36
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       No Drawings
DRWN
LN.CNT 2653
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       A method and composition for topically treating acne and acneiform
       dermal disorders includes applying an amount of an antibiotic selected
       from the group consisting of ampicillin, amoxicillin, other
       aminopenicillins, and cephalosporin, and derivatives and analogs
       thereof, effective to treat the acne and acneiform dermal disorders. The
       antibiotic is blended with a carrier suitable for topical application to
       dermal tissues. The carrier is selected from the group consisting of an
       aqueous liquid, an alcohol base, a water soluble gel, a lotion, an
       ointment base, petrolatum, a nonaqueous liquid base, a mineral oil base,
       a blend of mineral oil and petrolatum, a suspension of solid particles
       in a liquid, and a suspension of an ion-exchange resin in water.
```

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
                                                                      <--
PΙ
       US 5260292 19931109
                                                                      <--
ΑI
       US 1992-883914 19920512 (7)
                cephalothin, cephapirin, cephradine, cefaclor, cefamandole,
SUMM
       cefonicid, ceforanide, cefotetan (a cephamycin), cefoxitin (a
       cephamycin), cefuroxime, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (
     cefuroxime axetil), cefoperazone, cefotaxime,
       ceftazidime, ceftin, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, and moxalactam
       (a 1-oxa-beta-lactam).
DETD
                and Toricelocin); cephapirin sodium; cefadroxil; cefazolin;
       cephalexin; cephalothin; cephapirin; cephradine; cefaclor; cefamandole;
       cefonicid; ceforanide; cefotetan (a cephamycin); cefoxitin (a
       cephamycin); ceftin; cefuroxime; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester
       of cefuroxime (cefuroxime axetil); cefoperazone;
       cefotaxime; ceftazidime; ceftizoxime; ceftriaxone; and moxalactam (a
       1-oxa-beta-lactam).
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                    0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    71.8
Propylene glycol
Acetone
                    10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
                    2
Ampicillin
DETD
                    Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                    0.75
Isopropyl myristate 5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    71.8
Propylene glycol
                    3
                    10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
Amoxicillin
                    2
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
```

Water, deionized or distilled

```
66.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Ampicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
                     1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
Acetone
                     10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     3
Ampicillin
DETD
                      Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                      5
Isopropyl myristate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                      66.8
Propylene glycol
                      3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                      0.1
Amoxicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                      Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                      15
                      1.25
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                      57.30
Propylene glycol
                      3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      10
Acetone
```

Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate 0.1 Amoxicillin 3. DETD Weight Percent of ingredient in Ingredient overall lotion In Container A: Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol 7.00 Cetyl alcohol 0.75 Isopropyl myristate 5.00 Butylated hydroxyanisole Polyoxyl 40 stearate Water, deionized or distilled 70.80 3.00 Propylene glycol 7.00 Acetone Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate 0.10 In Container B: 3.00 Acetone 3.00 ampicillin contain only ampicillin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete location composition, 3 grams of acetone are added to Container B to dissolve the ampicillin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. DETD Weight Percent Ingredient Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol Cetyl alcohol Isopropyl myristate 5 Butylated hydroxyanisole Polyoxyl 40 stearate Water, deionized or distilled 66.8 Propylene glycol Benzoyl peroxide (micronized) 5 10 Acetone Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate 0.1 Cephalosporin C 2 DETD Ingredient Weight Percent Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol 15 1.25 Cetyl alcohol Isopropyl myristate 5 Butylated hydroxyanisole Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25 Water, deionized or distilled

```
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    5
Acetone
                    10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
Cephalosporin C
                    3
       A topical dermatological composition containing ceftin is
       obtained as follows.
DETD
Ingredient
                Weight Percent
Ethyl alcohol
                44.0
                0.5
Laureth-4
Isopropyl alcohol
                6.0
                1.0
Ceftin
Purified water balance
       The composition in Example 38 contains approximately 1% Ceftin
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 38
DETD
       which include Ceftin in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%,
       3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%. Example 37
       A topical dermatological composition containing cefuroxime
     axetil is obtained as follows. It is noted that
     cefuroxime axetil is th 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of
       cefuroxime.
DETD
Ingredient
                Weight Percent
Ethyl alcohol
                44.0
Laureth-4
                0.5
Isopropyl alcohol
                6.0
Cefuroxime axetil
                1.0
Purified water balance
       The composition in Example 50 contains approximately 1%
     Cefuroxime axetil.
       Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 50
       which include Cefuroxime axetil in the following
       percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.
       A topical dermatological composition containing cefuroxime
     axetil is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in
       the amounts specified.
DETD
Ingredient
                Weight Percent
Ethyl alcohol
                48.0
                0.5
Laureth-4
Isopropyl alcohol
Propylene glycol
                10.0
Cefuroxime axetil
                1.0
Purified water balance
       The composition in Example 51 contains approximately 1%
     Cefuroxime axetil.
```

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 51 which include **Cefuroxime axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

A topical dermatological composition containing ceftin is obtained as follows. DETD Ingredient Weight Percent 44.0 Ethyl alcohol Laureth-4 0.5 Isopropyl alcohol 6.0 1.0 Ceftin Purified water balance The composition in Example 56 contains approximately 1% Ceftin DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 56 which include Ceftin in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%. A topical dermatological composition containing ceftin is DETD obtained as follows. DETD Ingredient Weight Percent Ethyl alcohol 48.0 Laureth-4 0.5 Isopropyl alcohol Propylene glycol 10.0 Ceftin 1.0 Purified water balance The composition in Example 57 contains approximately 1% Ceftin Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 57 DETD which include Ceftin in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%. DETD Weight Percent of ingredient in Ingredient overall lotion In Container A: Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol 7.00 Cetyl alcohol 0.75 Isopropyl myristate 5.00 Butylated hydroxyanisole 0.10 Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25 Water, deionized or distilled 70.80 Propylene glycol 3.00 Acetone 7.00 Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate 0.10 In Container B: 3.00 Acetone 3.00 amoxicillin DETD contain only amoxicillin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone are added to Container B to dissolve the amoxicillin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. DETD

Weight Percent of ingredient in

```
Ingredient
                     overall lotion
In Container A:
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7.00
Cetyl alcohol
Isopropyl myristate 5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     70.80
Propylene glycol
                      3.00
                     7.00
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate
                     0.10
In Container B:
                      3.00
Acetone
cephalosporin C
                     3.00
                only cephalosporin C for a long period of time. Just prior to
       forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of acetone
       are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalosporin C. Then, the
       contents of Container A and Container B are.
DETD
                     Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     7
Cetyl alcohol
                     0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     71.8
                      3
Propylene glycol
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Ampicillin
                      2
DETD
                     Weight Percent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                      0.75
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     71.8
Propylene glycol
                      3
Acetone
                      10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                      0.1
Ampicillin
                      2
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Percent
```

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

```
Cetyl alcohol
                      0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                      66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                      10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Ampicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                      Weight Percent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                      0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Decyl oleate
                      5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                      0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                      66.8
                      3
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
Acetone
                      10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                      0.1
Ampicillin
                      2
DETD
                     Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                     0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     71.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Amoxicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
```

```
0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     71.8
Propylene glycol
                     3
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
Amoxicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Ampicillin
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Decyl oleate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Ampicillin
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
```

```
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Amoxicillin
                     2
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Decyl oleate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
                     2
Amoxicillin
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Amoxicillin
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     15
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Decyl oleate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
                     0.25
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
Propylene glycol
                     3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
```

```
10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Amoxicillin
                     3
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
Isostearyl neopentanoate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Cephalosporin C
DETD
                     Weight Per Cent
Ingredient
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                     0.75
Cetyl alcohol
                     5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
                     0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     66.8
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                     5
                     10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                     0.1
Cephalosporin C
DETD
Ingredient
                     Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
Cetyl alcohol
                     1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate
                     5
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                     57.30
                     3
Propylene glycol
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
```

```
10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
Cephalosporin C
                    3
DETD
Ingredient
                    Weight Per Cent
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol
                    15
                    1.25
Cetyl alcohol
                    5
Decyl oleate
Butylated hydroxyanisole
Polyoxyl 40 stearate
Water, deionized or distilled
                    57.30
Propylene glycol
                    3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)
                    5
                    10
Acetone
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
                    0.1
Cephalosporin C
                    3
                                          61-24-5, Cephalosporin C
IT
      58-71-9, Cephalothin sodium salt
                                                                     69-52-3,
                               69-53-4, Ampicillin 153-61-7, Cephalothin
      Ampicillin sodium salt
      1406-05-9, Penicillin
                              3485-14-1, Cyclacillin 7177-48-2, Ampicillin
                                               15686-71-2, Cephalexin
      trihydrate
                   11111-12-9, Cephalosporin
                                    21593-23-7, Cephapirin
                                                              23277-71-6,
      19379-33-0, L(+) Ampicillin
      Ampicillin potassium salt
                                  24356-60-3, Cephapirin sodium
                                                                   25953-19-9,
                                            32388-53-7, Ampicillin monohydrate
                  26787-78-0, Amoxycillin
      Cefazolin
      33993-48-5, DL-Ampicillin
                                 34444-01-4, Cefamandole
                                                             35607-66-0,
                                                                     50972-17-3,
      Cefoxitin
                  38821-53-3, Cephradine
                                            50370-12-2, Cefadroxil
                      53994-73-3, Cefaclor
                                             55268-75-2, Cefuroxime
      Bacampicillin
                  60925-61-3, Ceforanide
                                             61270-58-4, Cefonicid
                                                                     62893-19-0,
      58151-30-7
                     63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime
      Cefoperazone
               64952-97-2, Moxalactam
                                         68401-81-0, Ceftizoxime
                                                                   69712-56-7,
                  72558-82-8, Ceftazidime
                                             73384-59-5, Ceftriaxone
      Cefotetan
                    145430-99-5
                                  145454-26-8
      145430-98-4
        (topical compns. contg., for acne treatment)
IT
     64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil
        (topical compns. contg., for acne treatment)
L67
     ANSWER 13 OF 13 USPATFULL
       91:90758 USPATFULL
ΑN
TΙ
       R-cefuroxime axetil
       Mosher, Gerold L., Indianapolis, IN, United States
IN
       Mullen, Michael V., Indianapolis, IN, United States
       Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN, United States (U.S.
PΑ
       corporation)
PΙ
       US 5063224
                   19911105
                                                                      <--
                                                                      <--
       US 1990-550005 19900709 (7)
AI
DT
       Utility
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.
       Ashbrook, Charles W.; Whitaker, Leroy
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 8
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       No Drawings
LN.CNT 444
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       R-Cefuroxime axetil which is substantially free of
```

the S-isomer is readily absorbed from the stomach and gastro-intestinal track of animals, and is therefore ideally suited to oral therapy of

bacterial infections.

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
ΤI
       R-cefuroxime axetil
PΙ
       US 5063224 19911105
                                                                    <--
                                                                    <--
ΑI
       US 1990-550005 19900709 (7)
       R-Cefuroxime axetil which is substantially free of
AB
       the S-isomer is readily absorbed from the stomach and gastro-intestinal
       track of animals, and is.
       This invention is directed to the preparation and use of the R-isomer of
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil in a form substantially free of the
       S-isomer.
               oral dosing. Crisp et al., in GB2,145,409A, describes the
SUMM
       synthesis of the 1-acetoxyethyl ester of cefuroxime, now referred to as
     cefuroxime axetil. Cefuroxime axetil
       is a prodrug of cefuroxime which can be orally administered, thereby.
       permitting more convenient and wider therapeutic use of cefuroxime.
       Unfortunately, cefuroxime axetil suffers from
       several deficiencies, including being rapidly hydrolyzed in the
       intestine, leaving substantial unabsorbable cefuroxime. Campbell et al.,
                          . 2317-2324, 1987, report the isolation and partial
       in Biochemical.
       characterization of an esterase enzyme which is said to be responsible
       for converting cefuroxime axetil to cefuroxime in
       the gut. The ester portion of cefuroxime axetil,
       namely the 1-acetoxyethyl group, contains an asymmetric carbon atom at
       the 1-position, and accordingly cefuroxime axetil
       exists in the form of a mixture of the R- and S-isomers. Oral
       administration of the R, S-mixture of cefuroxime axetil
       results in only about fifty percent bioavailability of the cefuroxime
       antibiotic, due to low overall solutility and the rapid hydrolysis.
       We have now discovered that the individual S-isomer of
SUMM
     cefuroxime axetil is hydrolyzed in animals much more
       rapidly than the R-isomer. Accordingly, an object of this invention is
       to provide R-cefuroxime axetil substantially free of
       the S-isomer, and to provide a method for administering R-
     cefuroxime axetil and not administering the S-isomer.
       Such selective administration results in surprisingly greater
       bioavailability of cefuroxime, and thus dramatically reduces the.
       This invention provides in substantially pure form R-cefuroxime
SUMM
     axetil of the formula ##STR1## The invention further provides a
       pharmaceutical formulation comprising R-cefuroxime
     axetil substantially free of the S-isomer admixed with a
       conventional diluent or carrier therefor, and a method of treating
       bacterial infections comprising administering such substantially pure R-
     cefuroxime axetil. The invention additionally provides
       a method for preparing substantially pure R-cefuroxime
     axetil comprising selectively solubilizing such compound from a
       racemic mixture of R, S-cefuroxime axetil.
       According to one embodiment of this invention, there is provided R-
     cefuroxime axetil in substantially pure form. The term
       "substantially pure form" means R-cefuroxime axetil
       substantially free of S-cefuroxime axetil. A
       preferred compound is one in which such R-isomer is present in greater
       than about eighty-four percent, preferably about ninety percent or more,
       relative to the total R and S-cefuroxime axetil
       contained therein.
       The substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil of this
DETD
       invention is prepared by selectively solubilizing the R-isomer in a
       solvent in which the S-isomer is only minimally. . . than the
       S-isomer. The R-isomer is surprisingly more soluble than the S-isomer in
       organic solvents such as ketones, for example acetone and
       methyl ethyl ketone, nitriles such as acetonitrile, esters such as
       methyl acetate and ethyl acetate, alcohols such as methanol,.
       ethanol, n-butanol and the like, and halogenated hydrocarbons such as
       dichloromethane, 1,2-dibromoethane, and chloroform. Generally, a mixture
```

of R and S-cefuroxime axetil, prepared as described

```
in GB 2,145,409A, and containing the R and S-isomers, is added to a
      solvent to form a.
DETD
      The slurry mixture of RS-cefuroxime axetil in a
      solvent preferably is stirred or agitated at a temperature of about
      24.degree. C. to about 90.degree. C. for. . . a period of time from
      about one-half hour to about ten hours. Such conditions facilitate
      solution of the more soluble R-cefuroxime axetil,
      while permitting the undesired S-isomer to remain suspended in the
      solvent. The precise time of agitation and temperature are not. .
      phase is recovered and can be concentrated by removal of the solvent
      under reduced pressure, thereby affording the substantially pure R-
    cefuroxime axetil as a dry powder, generally
      amorphous. The product can be readily crystallized by conventional
      methods utilizing common solvents such as alcohols and the like. The R-
    cefuroxime axetil of the invention can be crystallized
      directly from the liquid phase by conventional techniques, for instance
      by cooling the solution. . . or by adding a suitable antisolvent such
      as diethyl ether, hexane, cyclohexane or the like. Absence of water
      provides crystalline R-cefuroxime axetil as an
      anhydrate, whereas addition of water provides the crystalline R-
    cefuroxime axetil hemihydrate. Alternatively, the
      manner in which the R-cefuroxime axetil is exposed
      to water can determine the crystal form produced. For example, if water
      is added to an acetone solution of R-cefuroxime
    axetil, the anhydrous crystal form is produced, whereas if an
    acetone solution of R-cefuroxime axetil is
      added to water, the hemihydrate crystal form is produced.
      As noted above, the surprisingly good solubility characteristics of R-
DETD
    cefuroxime axetil make it useful as an oral treatment
      for bacterial infections in animals. The R-isomer is readily absorbed in
      the stomach. . . before the esterase enzymes located there are able
      to hydrolyze the axetil portion of the molecule. Accordingly, oral
      administration of R-cefuroxime axetil results in
      good absorption of antibiotic from the stomach and gut, resulting in
      drug levels of cefuroxime in the blood.
DETD
               embodiment of this invention is therefore a method of treating
      bacterial infections comprising orally administering an antibacterially
      effective amount of R-cefuroxime axetil. The
      compound is active against a wide range of gram positive bacteria,
      including Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus pyogenes, and
      Streptococcus pneumoniae, as well as gram-negative bacteria such as
      Haemophilus influenzae, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Klebsiella pneumoniae,
      and Proteus mirabilis. As such, R-cefuroxime axetil
      is useful in treating lower respiratory tract infections such as
      pneumonia, urinary tract infections, skin and skin structure infections,
      septicemia, gonorrhea, as well as bone and joint infections, caused for
      example by S. aureus. R-cefuroxime axetil will be
      administered at an adult dosage of about 500 mg. to about 2.0 g. every
                              . treatment of infants and children, typically
      eight to ten hours.
      at dosages of about 10 to about 200 mg/kg per day. The substantially
      pure R-cefuroxime axetil is well tolerated by
      infants and children due to its acceptable taste characteristics.
DETD
      The substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil of this
      invention can be formulated with any number of readily available
      pharmaceutical carriers and excipients for convenient oral
      administration. The compound will typically be formulated as a dry
      powder in a capsule, or molded into a tablet, or prepared as a syrup or
      suspension. Typical carriers and excipients which can be
      utilized include pharmaceutical carriers such as lactose,
       sorbitol, mannitol, starch, amylopectin, cellulose
      derivatives, calcium stearate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and
      related pharmaceutical carriers and diluents. Suspensions and syrups can
      be formulated with water, glycerol, propylene glycol, vegetable oils,.
            The formulations provided by this invention will contain from
       about 0.5 to about 95.0% by weight of the substantially pure R-
     cefuroxime axetil, admixed with the pharmaceutical
```

carrier or diluent. Substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil DETD One hundred grams of a mixture comprised of forty-nine percent (as DETD determined by high performance liquid chromatography) Scefuroxime axetil and fifty-one percent Rcefuroxime axetil were added to 338 ml of methanol at 24.degree. C. The resulting slurry was heated to 60.degree. C. and . . C. and filtered. The solvent was removed from the filtrate to provide a powder identified by HPLC as 93% pure Rcefuroxime axetil, the remainder of which was Scefuroxime axetil. R-Cefuroxime Axetil - Production Scale . . was purged with nitrogen gas, and heated to 50.degree. C. To DETD the warm methanol were added 173.2 kg of racemic cefuroxime axetil. The reaction suspension was heated at 60.degree. C. and stirred for one hour. The reaction slurry was then cooled to. reactor. The filter cake was air dried at 40.degree. C. to provide 102.2 kg of a white powder identified as S-cefuroxime axetil vacuum dryer in which it was dried at 40.degree. C. for 6 days DETD to provide 63.0 kg of crystalline anhydrous R-cefuroxime axetil. The product was analyzed and shown to contain 85% by weight of R-cefuroxime axetil and 15% by weight of S-cefuroxime axetil. Microbiological assay demonstrated the product had 99% biological potency. To a round bottom flask containing 3.0 liters of methanol were added 789 DETD q of racemic cefuroxime axetil. The mixture was a thick paste at 25.degree. C. but became a slurry when heated to 50.degree. C. for one. . . then filtered to provide a white powder that, when dried at 45.degree. C. under reduced pressure, afforded 342 g of S-cefuroxime axetil. The filtrate from above was concentrated to about 600 ml by evaporation of solvent under reduced pressure. The solution was. . . all solvents were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to provide a dry powder identified as 362.5 g of crystalline R-cefuroxime axetil substantially free of S-isomer. X-Ray Pattern of R-Cefuroxime Axetil DETD R-Cefuroxime axetil was prepared by the general DETD procedures described above and recrystallized as follows. To 4.5 liters of acetone were added 150 g of substantially pure Rcefuroxime axetil. The solution was diluted by adding 15 liters of distilled water. The solution was stored at 5.degree. C. for several days, and the crystalline product which had formed was collected by filtration and identified as anhydrous R-cefuroxime axetil. The foregoing procedure was repeated, except the acetone DETD solution of R-cefuroxime axetil was added to 15 liters of water. The crystalline product was collected and identified as R-cefuroxime axetil hemihydrate. The two crystal forms of R-cefuroxime axetil were DETD x-rayed utilizing a Nicolet I2V Diffractometer having a graphite monochromator and measured at a wavelength of 1.5418 Angstroms. DETD Relative Intensities Spacing, d I/I max (Angstroms) X-Ray of R-Cefuroxime Axetil Anhydrate 24.73 0.15 11.01 1.00 0.19 9.79 0.04 9.56 7.78 0.19 7.33 0.03

6.93

6.81

6.14

0.18

5.49

4.87

4.67

0.10

0.21

```
4.56
              0.33
4.46
              0.14
4.38
              0.08
4.32
              0.01
4.21
              0.10
4.16
              0.08
4.07
              0.04
3.89
              0.14
3.82
              0.05
3.70
              0.14
3.64
              0.05
3.54
              0.12
3.45
              0.03
3.31
              0.16
              0.02
3.18
3.04
              0.05
2.96
              0.01
2.77
              0.04
              0.02
2.63
X-Ray of Cefuroxime Axetil Hemihydrate
12.21
              0.10
              0.23
11.69
              0.38
10.71
              0.44
9.65
8.52
              0.40
8.14
              0.05
7.44
              0.51
              0.32
7.03
              0.37
6.88
              0.09
6.55
6.32
              0.17
6.10
              0.16
              0.68
5.58
              0.35
5.43
5.35
              0.15
              0.09
5.01
4.85
              0.61
4.70
              0.37
4.65
              0.20
4.51.
       The following study was conducted to establish that S-cefuroxime
     axetil is hydrolyzed to cefuroxime acid much more rapidly by
       esterase enzymes in blood serum than the R-cefuroxime
     axetil of this invention.
       A solution was prepared by dissolving 0.29 mg of R-cefuroxime
     axetil in 50 ml of Sorenson's phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Another
       solution was prepared by dissolving 0.26 mg of S-cefuroxime acetil.
       Triplicate test tubes containing 2.75 ml of the R-cefuroxime
     axetil solution, and triplicate tubes containing 2.75 ml of the
       S-cefuroxime axetil solution, were each heated to
       37.degree. C. and diluted with 0.25 ml of the serum preparation from
       above. Aliquot portions.
       The results of the above experiment establish that S-cefuroxime
     axetil is hydrolyzed much more rapidly in blood serum than the
       R-cefuroxime axetil of this invention. Accordingly,
       the compound of this invention has a longer half-life.
DETD
       The following experiment establishes that S-cefuroxime
     axetil is hydrolyzed much more rapidly in the dog gut than is
       the R-cefuroxime axetil of this invention.
       Following the general procedure of Example 2, 0.277 mg of R-
     cefuroxime axetil was dissolved in 50 ml of Sorenson's
       pH 7.4 buffer, and 0.263 mg of S-cefuroxime axetil
```

was dissolved in 50 ml of Sorenson's pH 7.4 buffer.

Triplicate tubes of 2.75 ml of the R-cefuroxime axetil solution, and triplicate tubes of the S-cefuroxime

axetil solution, were allowed to equilibrate to 37.degree. C., and then 0.25 ml of the intestine mixture from above was added. . . decanted to an autosampler for assay, utilizing a standard Bio-Rad protein assay. The assays were analyzed for unchanged R- or S-cefuroxime axetil and afforded the following results.

DETD Experiments similar to those of Examples 2 and 3 were conducted and form the basis for our conclusion that S-cefuroxime axetil is hydrolyzed about 25 fold faster than R-cefuroxime

axetil in bood serum, and about 3 fold faster in intestinal preparations.

DETD

EXAMPLE 7

Formulation of Pediatric Oral Suspension Ingredient Amount

Substantially pure 2	grams				
R-cefuroxime axetil					
Sorbitol solution (7	70% N.F.)				
4	10	ml			
Saccharin , 2	20	mg			
Cherry flavor 5	50	mg			
Distilled water q.s.					
_ 1	100	ml			

The sorbitol solution is added to 20 ml of distilled water and the R-cefuroxime axetil is suspended therein. The saccharine and flavoring are added and dissolved. The volume is adjusted to 100 ml with distilled water. Each ml of syrup contains 25 mg of R-cefuroxime axetil. This oral formulation is ideally suited for pediatric use.

DETD

EXAMPLE 8

Preparation of 1.0 g Ingredient	capsule Amount	>
Substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil	1.0	grams
Lactose Corn Starch	200 100 1.3	mg g

CLM What is claimed is:

9.56

7.78

1. Substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil.

0.04

- 3. A process for preparing substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil comprising adding an amount of a mixture of R and S-cefuroxime axetil to an amount of solvent in which the S-isomer is much less soluble than the R-isomer, said amount of solvent.

 . equilibrium is reached, separating the liquid and solid phases, and removing the solvent from the liquid phase containing substantially pure R-cefuroxime axetil.
 - 7. Crystalline R-cefuroxime axetil anhydrate substantially free of S-cefuroxime axetil and having the following x-ray pattern:

 Spacing, d Relative Intensities (Angstroms) I/I max

 24.73 0.15
 11.01 1.00
 9.79 0.19

```
7.33
                     0.03
       6.93
                     0.18
       6.81
                    -0.03
       6.14.
       8. Crystalline R-cefuroxime axetil hemihydrate
       substantially free of S-cefuroxime axetil and having
       the following x-ray pattern:
                     Relative Intensities
       Spacing, d
       (Angstroms)
                     I/I max
                     0.10
       12.21
       11.69
                     0.23
                     0.38
       10.71
       9.65
                     0.44
       8.52
                     0.40
       8.14
                     0.05
       7.44
                     0.51
       7.03
                     0.32
       6.88.
    64599-28-6P, R-Cefuroxime axetil
ΙT
        (prepn. of, via recrystn. of diastereomeric mixt. from methanol)
ΙT
     64599-28-6P, R-Cefuroxime axetil
        (prepn. of, via recrystn. of diastereomeric mixt. from methanol)
```